

RANGE

User's Manual

Version 1.0.1

Mandatory actions to be taken towards cybersecurity

1. Change Passwords and Use Strong Passwords:

The number one reason systems get "hacked" is due to having weak or default passwords. It is recommended to change default passwords immediately and choose a strong password whenever possible. A strong password should be made up of at least 8 characters and a combination of special characters, numbers, and upper and lower-case letters.

2. Update Firmware

As is standard procedure in the tech-industry, we recommend keeping NVR, DVR (WITHOUT HDD) (WITHOUT HDD), and IP camera firmware up-to-date to ensure the system is current with the latest security patches and fixes.

"Nice to have" recommendations to improve your network security

1. Change Passwords Regularly

Regularly change the credentials to your devices to help ensure that only authorized users can access the system.

2. Change Default HTTP and TCP Ports:

• Change default HTTP and TCP ports for systems. These are the two ports used to communicate and to view video feeds remotely.

• These ports can be changed to any set of numbers between 1025-65535. Avoiding the default ports reduces the risk of outsiders being able to guess which ports you are using.

3. Enable HTTPS/SSL:

Set up an SSL Certificate to enable HTTPS. This will encrypt all communication between your devices and recorder.

4. Enable IP Filter:

Enabling your IP filter will prevent everyone, except those with specified IP addresses, from accessing the system.

5. Change ONVIF Password:

On older IP Camera firmware, the ONVIF password does not change when you change the system's credentials. You will need to either update the camera's firmware to the latest revision or manually change the ONVIF password.

6. Forward Only Ports You Need:

• Only forward the HTTP and TCP ports that you need to use. Do not forward a huge range of numbers to the device. Do not DMZ the device's IP address.

• You do not need to forward any ports for individual cameras if they are all connected to a recorder on site; just the NVR is needed.

7. Disable Auto-Login on KVMS Pro:

Those using KVMS Pro to view their system and on a computer, that is used by multiple people should disable auto-login. This adds a layer of security to prevent users without the appropriate credentials from accessing the system.

8. Use a Different Username and Password for KVMS Pro:

If your social media, bank, email, etc. account is compromised, you would not want someone collecting those passwords and trying them out on your video surveillance system. Using a different username and password for your security system will make it more difficult for someone to guess their way into your system.

9. Limit Features of Guest Accounts:

If your system is set up for multiple users, ensure that each user only has rights to features and functions they need to use to perform their job.

10. UPnP:

• UPnP will automatically try to forward ports in your router or modem. Normally this would be a good thing. However, if your system automatically forwards the ports and you leave the credentials defaulted, you may end up with unwanted visitors.

• If you manually forwarded the HTTP and TCP ports in your router/modem, this feature should be turned off regardless. Disabling UPnP is recommended when the function is not used in real applications.

11. SNMP:

Disable SNMP if you are not using it. If you are using SNMP, you should do so only temporarily, for tracing and testing purposes only.

12. Multicast:

Multicast is used to share video streams between two recorders. Currently there are no known issues involving Multicast, but if you are not using this feature, deactivation can enhance your network security.

13. Check the Log:

If you suspect that someone has gained unauthorized access to your system, you can check the system log. The system log will show you which IP addresses were used to login to your system and what was accessed.

14. Physically Lock Down the Device:

Ideally, you want to prevent any unauthorized physical access to your system. The best way to achieve this is to install the recorder in a lockbox, locking server rack, or in a room that is behind a lock and key.

General

This user's manual (hereinafter referred to be "the Manual") introduces the functions and operations of the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) devices (hereinafter referred to be "the Device").

DVR (WITHOUT HDD) Models

Smart 1U, E Model, Compact 1U, Mini 1U, 1U

Safety Instructions

The following categorized signal words with defined meaning might appear in the Manual.

Signal Words	Meaning
	Indicates a high potential hazard which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
	Indicates a medium or low potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in slight or moderate injury.
	Indicates a potential risk which, if not avoided, may result in property damage, data loss, lower performance, or unpredictable result.
©TIPS	Provides methods to help you solve a problem or save you time.
	Provides additional information as the emphasis and supplement to the text.

Revision History

No.	Version	Revision Content	Release Time
1	V1.01	First Release.	Jan 21, 2018
2	V1.02	Modifications	Oct 15, 2018

About the Manual

- The Manual is for reference only. If there is inconsistency between the Manual and the actual product, the actual product shall govern.
- All the designs and software are subject to change without prior written notice. The product updates might cause some differences between the actual product and the

Manual. Please contact the customer service for the latest program and supplementary documentation.

- There still might be deviation between the actual value of some data and the value provided, if there is any doubt or dispute, please refer to our final explanation.
- Please contact the supplier or customer service if there is any problem occurred when using the device.
- We are not liable for any loss caused by the operations that do not comply with the Manual.
- All trademarks, registered trademarks and the company names in the Manual are the properties of their respective owners.
- Please visit our website or contact your local service engineer for more information.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, please refer to our final explanation.

Important Safeguards and Warnings

Electrical safety

- All installation and operation here should conform to your local electrical safety codes.
- The product must be grounded to reduce the risk of electric shock.

We assume no liability or responsibility for all the fires or electrical shock caused by improper handling or installation.

Transportation security

Heavy stress, violent vibration or water splash are not allowed during transportation, storage and installation.

Installation

- Keep upwards. Handle with care.
- Do not apply power to the Device before completing installation.
- Do not place objects on the Device.

Qualified engineers needed

All the examination and repair work should be done by the qualified service engineers. We are not liable for any problems caused by unauthorized modifications or attempted repair.

Environment

The Device should be installed in a cool, dry place away from conditions such as direct sunlight, inflammable substances, and explosive substances.

Accessories

- Be sure to use all the accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- Before installation, please open the package and check all the components are included.
- Contact your local retailer ASAP if something is broken in your package.

Lithium battery

- Improper battery use might result in fire, explosion, or personal injury.
- When replacing the battery, please make sure you are using the same type. Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

Table of Contents

Security Recommendations	I
Introduction	
Important Safeguards and Warnings	.V
1 Introduction	. 1
1.1 Overview	. 1
1.2 Functions	
2 Getting Started	. 3
2.1 Checking the Components	. 3
2.2 Installing HDD	. 3
2.2.1 Smart 1U	. 4
2.2.2 E Model	
2.2.3 MINI 1U and Compact 1U	
2.2.4 1U	
2.3 Installing Device into Rack	.7
3 General Details	. 8
3.1 Front Panel	. 8
3.1.1 Smart 1U	. 8
3.1.2 E Model	. 9
3.1.3 Compact 1U	. 9
3.1.4 MINI 1U	10
3.1.5 1U	.11
3.2 Rear Panel	12
3.2.1 Smart 1U	12
3.2.2 E Model	13
3.2.3 Compact 1U	14
3.2.4 MINI 1 U	15
3.2.5 1U	16
3.3 Remote Control Operations	17
3.4 Mouse Operations	19
4 Connecting Basics	21
4.1 Typical Connection Diagram	21
4.2 Connecting to Video and Audio Input and Output	23
4.2.1 Video Input	23
4.2.2 Video Output	23
4.2.3 Audio Input	24
4.2.4 Audio Output	24
4.3 Connecting to Alarm Input and Output	24
4.3.1 Introducing Alarm Port	25
4.3.2 Alarm Input	25
4.3.3 Alarm Output	26
4.3.4 Alarm Output Relay Parameters	26

4.4 Connecting to RS485 Port	27
4.5 Replacing Battery	27
5 Local Configurations	
5.1 Initial Settings	
5.1.1 Booting up	
5.1.2 Initializing the Device	
5.1.3 Resetting Password	
5.1.4 Setting Up with the Startup Wizard	
5.2 Live View	
5.2.1 Live View Screen	55
5.2.2 Live View Control bar	
5.2.3 Navigation Bar	59
5.2.4 Shortcut Menu	60
5.2.5 Color Setting	61
5.2.6 Live View Display	64
5.2.7 Configuring Tour Settings	
5.3 Entering Main Menu	71
5.4 Controlling PTZ Cameras	73
5.4.1 Configuring PTZ Connection Settings	73
5.4.2 Working with PTZ Control Panel	75
5.4.3 Configuring PTZ Functions	
5.4.4 Calling PTZ Functions	
5.4.5 Calling OSD Menu	
5.5 Configuring Camera Settings	
5.5.1 Configuring Image Settings	
5.5.2 Configuring Encode Settings	
5.5.3 Configuring Snapshot Settings	
5.5.4 Configuring Overlay Settings	
5.5.5 Configuring Covered Area Settings	
5.5.6 Configuring Channel Type	
5.5.7 Upgrading Coaxial Camera	
5.6 Configuring Remote Devices	
5.6.1 Adding Remote Devices	
5.6.2 Managing Remote Devices	
5.7 Configuring Record Settings	
5.7.1 Enabling Record Control	
5.7.2 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule	
5.8 Configuring Snapshot Settings	
5.8.1 Configuring Snapshot Trigger	
5.8.2 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule	
5.8.3 Backing up Snapshots to FTP	
5.9 Playing Back Video	
5.9.1 Enabling Record Control	
5.9.2 Instant Playback	
5.9.3 Main Interface of Video Playback 5.9.4 Smart Search	
5.9.5 Marking and Playing Back Video	
J.J.J IVIALNI IY ALIU FIAYIIY DAUN VIUEU	

	5.9.6 Playing Back Snapshots	120
	5.9.7 Playing Back Splices	120
	5.9.8 Using the File List	121
5.10) Alarm Events Settings	123
	5.10.1 Video Detection	123
	5.10.2 Intelligent Function	132
	5.10.3 Face Detection	142
	5.10.4 System Events	144
	5.10.5 Alarm Input Settings	149
	5.10.6 Alarm Output Settings	155
5.1	I IoT Function	156
	5.11.1 Configuring Sensor Settings	156
	5.11.2 Configuring Temperature and Humidity Camera	. 162
	5.11.3 Configuring Wireless Siren	175
5.12	2 Configuring POS Settings	175
	5.12.1 Searching the Transaction Records	176
	5.12.2 Configuring POS Settings	176
5.13	3 Configuring Backup Settings	179
	5.13.1 Finding USB Device	179
	5.13.2 Backing up Files	179
5.14	4 Network Management	181
	5.14.1 Configuring Network Settings	181
	5.14.2 Configuring Network Testing Settings	195
5.15	5 Configuring Account Settings	197
	5.15.1 Configuring User Account	198
	5.15.2 Configuring Group Account	
	5.15.3 Configuring Onvif Users	
5.10	5 Voice Management	
	5.16.1 Configuring Audio Files	
	5.16.2 Configuring Playing Schedule for Audio Files	
5.17	7 Storage Management	
	5.17.1 Configuring Basic Settings	
	5.17.2 Configuring the Recording and Snapshot Schedule	
	5.17.3 Configuring HDD Manager	
	5.17.4 Configuring HDD Group	
	5.17.5 Configuring HDD Detecting Settings	
	5.17.6 Configuring Quota Settings	
	5.17.7 Configuring Record Estimate	
	5.17.8 Configuring FTP Storage Settings	
5.18	3 Configuring System Settings	
	5.18.1 Configuring General System Settings	
	5.18.2 Configuring RS232 Port Settings	
	5.18.3 Configuring Security Settings	
	5.18.4 Configuring System Maintenance Settings	
	5.18.5 Exporting and Importing System Settings	
	5.18.6 Restoring Default Settings	
	5.18.7 Upgrading the Device	232

5.19 Viewing Information	
5.19.1 Viewing Version Details	
5.19.2 Viewing Log Information	
5.19.3 Viewing Event Information	
5.19.4 Viewing Network Information	
5.19.5 Viewing HDD Information	
5.19.6 Viewing Device Status	
5.19.7 Viewing Channel Information	241
5.19.8 Viewing Data Stream Information	242
5.20 Logout the Device	243
6 Web Operations	244
6.1 Connecting to Network	244
6.2 Logging in the Web	244
6.3 Resetting Password	245
6.4 Introducing Web Main Menu	248
7 FAQ	250
Appendix 1 Glossary	257
Appendix 2 HDD Capacity Calculation	259
Appendix 3 Compatible Backup Devices	
Appendix 3.1 Compatible USB list	
Appendix 3.2 Compatible SD Card list	
Appendix 3.3 Compatible Portable HDD list	
Appendix 3.4 Compatible USB DVD List	
Appendix 3.5 Compatible SATA DVD List	
Appendix 3.6 Compatible SATA HDD List	
Appendix 4 Compatible CD/DVD Burner List	
Appendix 5 Compatible Displayer List	
	070
Appendix 6 Compatible Switcher	
Appendix 6 Compatible Switcher	
	271
Appendix 7 Earthing	 271 271
Appendix 7 Earthing Appendix 7.1 What Is the Surge Appendix 7.2 The Earthing Modes Appendix 7.3 Thunder Proof Ground Method in the Monitor System	271 271 272 273
Appendix 7 Earthing Appendix 7.1 What Is the Surge Appendix 7.2 The Earthing Modes	271 271 272 273

1.1 Overview

The Device is an excellent digital monitor product for security industry. The embedded LINUX OS assures the stable operation. The H.264 and G.711 technologies assure the high-quality image and low bit stream. The frame-by-frame play function displays more details for analysis, and provides the functions such as record, playback, and monitor and assures the synchronization for audio and video. The Device also adopts the advanced control technology and great network data transmission capability.

The Device adopts embedded design to achieve high security and reliability. It can work in the local end and, with strong networking capability it can get connected to the professional surveillance software (Smart PSS) to form a security network to show its powerful remote monitoring function.

The Device is applicable to the areas such as bank, telecom, electricity, traffic, intelligent residential district, factory, warehouse, resources, and water conservancy facilities.

1.2 Functions

NOTE

The functions might be different depending on the software and hardware version of the model you purchased.

Real-time Surveillance

- Support VGA port and HDMI port to realize the surveillance through monitors.
- Support HDMI, VGA, and TV output at the same time.

IoT Management

Provide specific management module for IoT features including humidity and temperature data reports and alarms linkage.

Sensor Integration

Integrate coaxial cameras with diverse array of sensors such as temperature, humidity and wireless alarm devices.

Storage Management

- Special data format to guarantee data security and avoid the risk of modifying data viciously.
- Support digital watermark.

Compression Format

Support multiple-channel audio and video signal. An independent hardware decodes the audio and video signal from each channel to maintain video and audio synchronization.

Backup Function

- Support backup operation through USB port (such as USB storage disk, portable HDD, and burner).
- Client-end user can download the file from local HDD through network to backup.

Record & Playback

- Support each channel real-time record independently, and simultaneously support the functions such as search, backward play, network monitor, record search, and download.
- Support various playback modes: slow play, fast play, backward play and frame by frame play.
- Support time title overlay so that you can view event accurate occurred time.
- Support zooming in the selected area in the live view.

Network Operation

Support network remote real-time monitor, remote record search and remote PTZ control.

Alarm Activation

- Several relay alarm outputs to realize alarm activation and on-site light control.
- The alarm input port and output port have the protection circuit to guarantee the Device safety.

Communication Port

- RS485 port can realize alarm input and PTZ control.
- RS232 port can connect to keyboard, COM port of PC or the matrix control.
- Standard Ethernet port can realize network remote access function.
- The dual-network port has the multiple-address, fault tolerance, load balance setup mode.

PTZ Control

Support PTZ decoder through RS485 port.

Intelligent Operation

- Support mouse operation function.
- Support "copy and paste" function for the same settings.

UPnP (Universal Plug and Play)

Establish mapping connection between LAN and WAN through UPnP protocol.

Camera Self-adaptive

Auto-recognize and work with the PAL or NTSC camera and HD camera.

2.1 Checking the Components

When you receive the Device, please check against the following checking list. If any of the items are missing or damaged, contact the local retailer or after-sales engineer immediately.

Sequence	Checking items		Requirement
		Appearance	No obvious damage.
1	Package	Packing materials	No broken or distorted positions that could be caused by hit.
2	Labels	Labels on the device	Not torn up. NOTE Do not tear up or throw away the labels; otherwise the warranty services are not ensured. You need to provide the serial number of the product when you call the after-sales service.
		Appearance	No obvious damage.
3	Device	Data cables, power cables, fan cables, mainboard	No connection loose.

2.2 Installing HDD

Please check if the HDD is already installed in the Device when you first time using the Device. It is suggested to use the HDD recommended officially. Do not use the PC HDD.

Shut down the device and then unplug the power cable before you open the case to replace the HDD.

2.2.1 Smart 1U



1. Remove the screws to take off the cover.



2. Fix the screws on the HDD but do not fasten them.



 Match the screws with the holes on the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) (WITHOUT HDD) to place the HDD.



 Turn the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) upside down to see the screws and then fasten them.



 Use the HDD cable and power cable to connect HDD and mainboard.



6. Put back the cover and fasten the screws.

2.2.2 E Model

2.2.2.1 Installing Battery

The battery is only provided with some models.



1. Put the battery cable through the hole.



2. Connect to the cable into the port.

2.2.2.2 Installing HDD

Skip step 6 if the battery is not equipped with the model you purchased.



1. Remove the screws to take off the cover.



4. Match the holes on the bracket with the screw holes on HDD.



2. Remove the screws to take off the bracket.



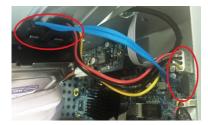
5. Use screws to fix the HDD onto the bracket.



3. Put the HDD onto the bracket.



 (Optional) Put the battery cable through the hole to connect into the cable port.



 Use the HDD cable and power cable to connect HDD and mainboard.



 Install the bracket back and then fasten the screws.



9. Put back the cover and fasten the screws.

2.2.3 MINI 1U and Compact 1U



1. Remove the screws on the rear panel.



 Turn the device to see the back side of it. Aim the screws of the HDD at the holes on the back of the device and fix the screws.



2. Fix the screws on the HDD but do not be fastened.



 Use the HDD cable and power cable to connect HDD and mainboard.



3. Place the HDD onto the Device.



Put back the cover and fix the screws.

2.2.4 1U



1. Remove the screws on the cover.



 Fix the screws onto the HDD, but do not be fastened.



3. Put the HDD into the Device.



4. Turn the device to see the back side of it. Aim the screws of the HDD at the holes on the back of the device, and then fix the screws.



 Use the HDD cable and power cable to connect HDD and mainboard.



6. Put back the cover and fix the screws.

2.3 Installing Device into Rack

Only 1.5U and 2U Devices support this installation.

To install the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) into Rack, do the following:

- <u>Step 1</u> Check if the in-house temperature is lower than $35^{\circ}C(95^{\circ}F)$ and make sure the 15cm (6in.) spacing around the Device for ventilation.
- <u>Step 1</u> Use six screws to fix the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) on each side.
- <u>Step 2</u> Install from the bottom up.



If you want to install more accessories to the rack, take preventive measures to avoid power socket overload.

Step 3 Install more accessories to the rack if needed.

3 General Details

This chapter introduces various components of the Device, remote control and mouse operations, and typical connection.

3.1 Front Panel

3.1.1 Smart 1U



Figure 3-1

lcon	Name	Function
9	HDD status indicator	The indicator is off when the HDD is running normally.The indicator glows blue when the HDD is in
		malfunction.
		The indicator is off when the power is connected
ധ	Power status	abnormally.
U	indicator	• The indicator glows blue when the power is connected
		normally.
		The indicator is off when the network connection is
品	Network status	correct.
	indicator	• The indicator glows blue when the network connection
		is abnormal.

Table 3-1

3.1.2 E Model

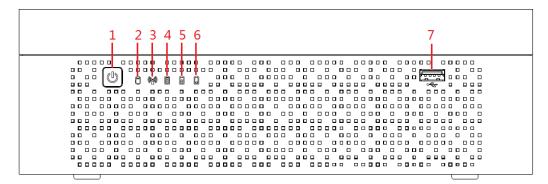


Figure 3	3-2
----------	-----

No.	Button/Icon	Function	
1	POWER	Turns on/off the DVR (WITHOUT HDD). The indicator glows blue when the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) is turned on.	
2	HDD status indicator	The indicator glows blue when the HDD is in malfunction.	
3	Network status indicator	The indicator glows blue when the network connection is abnormal.	
4,5,6	Battery status indicator	 When the battery remains full or no less than sixty percent, the No.4 indicator is on, and the No.5 and No.6 are out. When the battery remains between thirty percent and sixty percent, the No.5 indicator is on and the others are out. When the battery remains between one percent and thirty percent, the No.6 indicator is on and the others are out. When the battery is exhausted, the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) is turned off, or there is no battery attached to the DVR (WITHOUT HDD), all the three indicators are out. 	
7	USB port	Connects to external devices such as USB storage device, keyboard and mouse.	

Table 3-2

3.1.3 Compact 1U



Figure 3-3

No.	Port Name	Function
1	HDD	Glows blue when HDD status is abnormal.
2	NET	Glows blue when network status is abnormal.
3	POWER	Glows blue when the power is connected properly.

No.	Port Name	Function
4 USB port	Connects to peripheral devices such as USB storage device,	
		keyboard and mouse.

3.1.4 MINI 1U



Figure 3-4

Name	lcon	Function
Power button	Ċ	Power button, press this button for three seconds to boot up or shut down DVR (WITHOUT HDD).
Up Down	▲、▼	Activate current control, modify setup, and then move up and down. Increase/decrease numeral. Assistant function such as PTZ menu.
Left		Shift current activated control,
Right		When playback, click these buttons to control playback bar
ESC	ESC	Go to previous menu, or cancel current operation.
		When playback, click it to restore real-time monitor mode.
		Confirm current operation
Enter	ENTER	Go to default button
		Go to menu
	_	One-window monitor mode, click this button to display assistant function: PTZ control and image color Backspace function: in numeral control or text control, press it for 1.5seconds to delete the previous character before the
Assistant	Fn	In motion detection setup, working with Fn and direction keys to realize setup.
		In text mode, click it to switch between numeral, English character(small/capitalized) and etc.
		Realize other special functions.

USB port	å	To connect USB storage device, USB mouse.
Network abnormal indication light	Net	Network error occurs or there is no network connection, the light becomes red to alert you.
HDD abnormal indication light	HDD	HDD error occurs or HDD capacity is below specified threshold value, the light becomes red to alert you.
IR Receiver	IR	It is to receive the signal from the remote control.

3.1.5 1U



Figure 3-5

Name	lcon	Function
Power button	Ċ	Power button, press this button for three seconds to boot up or shut down DVR (WITHOUT HDD).
Up		Activate current control, modify setup, and then move up and down.
Down	▲、▼	Increase/decrease numeral.
		Assistant function such as PTZ menu.
Left		Shift current activated control,
Right		When playback, click these buttons to control playback bar
ESC	ESC	Go to previous menu, or cancel current operation.
		When playback, click it to restore real-time monitor mode.
	ENTER	Confirm current operation
Enter		Go to default button
		Go to menu
Slow play	Þ	Multiple slow play speeds or normal playback.
Assistant	Fn	One-window monitor mode, click this button to display assistant function: PTZ control and image color Backspace function: in numeral control or text control, press it for 1.5seconds to delete the previous character before the

		In motion detection setup, working with Fn and direction keys to realize setup.
		In text mode, click it to switch between numeral, English character(small/capitalized) and etc.
		Realize other special functions.
USB port	- 	To connect USB storage device, USB mouse.
Network abnormal indication	Net	Network error occurs or there is no network connection, the light becomes red to alert you.
HDD abnormal indication	HDD	HDD error occurs or HDD capacity is below specified threshold value, the light becomes red to alert you.
IR Receiver	IR	It is to receive the signal from the remote control.
L	L	Table 2.4

3.2 Rear Panel

3.2.1 Smart 1U

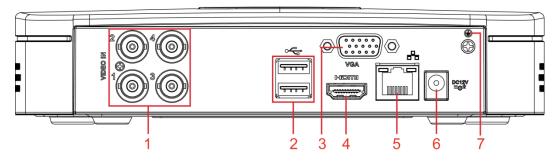


Figure 3-6

No.	Port Name	Function
1	Video input port	Connects to analog camera to input video signal.
2	USB port	Connects to external devices such as USB storage device, keyboard and mouse.
3	VGA port	Outputs analog video data to the connected display with VGA port.
4	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. The port outputs the uncompressed high definition video and multi-channel audio data to the connected display with HDMI port.
5	Network port	Connects to Ethernet port.

No.	Port Name	Function
6	Power input port	Inputs DC 12V power.
7	Ð	Ground terminal.



3.2.2 E Model

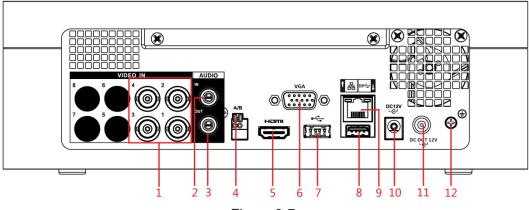
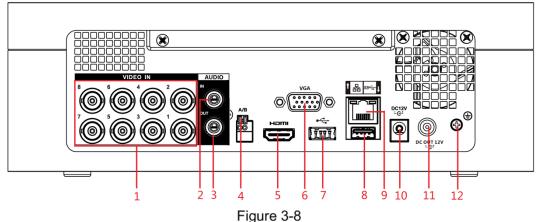


Figure 3-7



No.	Port Name	Function
1	Video input port	Connects to analog camera to input video signal.
2	Audio input port	Receives audio signal output from the devices such as microphone.
3	Audio output port	Outputs audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.
4	RS485 communication port	Connects to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ. RS485_A port is connected by the cable A and RS485_B is connected to the cable B.
5	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. The port outputs the uncompressed high definition video and multi-channel audio data to the connected display with HDMI port.
6	VGA port	Outputs analog video data to the connected display with VGA port.

No.	Port Name	Function
7, 8	USB port	Connects to external devices such as USB storage device, keyboard and mouse.
9	Network port	Connects to Ethernet port.
10	Power input port	Inputs DC 12V power.
11	Power output port	Outputs DC 12V power.
12	Ground	Ground terminal.

Table 3-6

3.2.3 Compact 1U

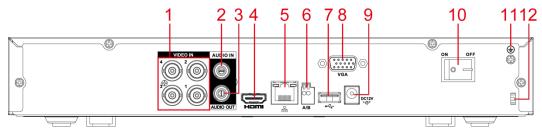
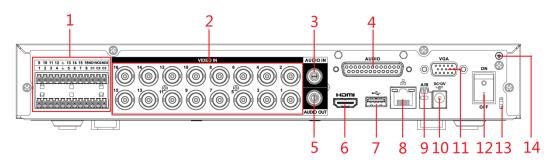


Figure 3	-9
----------	----

No.	Port Name	Function
1	Video input port	Connects to analog camera to input video signal.
2	Audio input port	Receives audio signal output from the devices such as microphone.
3	Audio output port	Outputs audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.
4	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. The port outputs the uncompressed high definition video and multi-channel audio data to the connected display with HDMI port.
5	Network port	Connects to Ethernet port.
6	RS485 communication port	Connects to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ. RS485_A port is connected by the cable A and RS485_B is connected to the cable B.
7	USB port	Connects to external devices such as USB storage device, keyboard and mouse.
8	VGA port	Outputs analog video data to the connected display with VGA port.
9	Power input port	Inputs DC 12V power.
10	Power button	Turns on/off the DVR (WITHOUT HDD).
11	\	Ground terminal.
12	Power cable fastener	Use clamp to secure the power cable on the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) in case there is any loss.





No.	Port Name	Function	
1	Alarm input port 1–16	 4 groups of alarm input ports (Group 1: port 1 to port 4; Group 2: port 5 to port 8; Group 3: port 9 to port 12; Group 4: port 13 to port 16). These ports receive the signal from the external alarm source. There are two types: NO (normal open) and NC (normal close). NOTE When your alarm input device is using external power, please make sure the alarm input device and the Device have the same ground. 	
	Alarm output port 1–3 (NO1–NO3; C1–C3)	 3 groups of alarm output ports (Group 1: port NO1–C1, Group 2: port NO2–C2, Group 3: port NO3–C3). These ports output alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure power supply to the external alarm device. NO: Normal open alarm output port. C: Alarm output public end. 	
	Ŧ	Ground.	
2	Video input port	Connects to analog camera to input video signal.	
3	Audio input port	Receives audio signal output from the devices such as microphone. It corresponds to video input port 1.	
4	DB25 port	Connects to the audio splitter taken from the package to convert to audio input port which receives the audio signal from devices such as microphone. It corresponds to video input ports 2–16.	
5	Audio output port	Outputs audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.	
6	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. The port outputs the uncompressed high definition video and multi-channel audio data to the connected display with HDMI port.	
7	USB port	Connects to external devices such as USB storage device, keyboard and mouse.	
8	Network port	Connects to Ethernet port.	

No.	Port Name	Function
	RS485	Connects to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ.
9	communication	RS485_A port is connected by the cable A and RS485_B is
	port	connected to the cable B.
10	Power input port	Inputs DC 12V power.
11 VGA port	VGA port	Outputs analog video data to the connected display with VGA
		port.
12	Power button	Turns on/off the DVR (WITHOUT HDD).
13	Power cable	Use a cable tie to secure the power cable on the DVR
13	fastener	(WITHOUT HDD) to prevent loss.
14	Ð	Ground terminal.

Table 3-8

3.2.5 1U

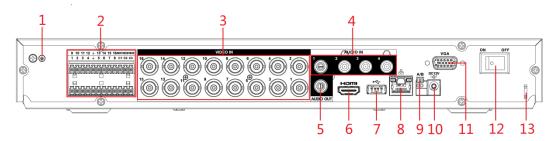


Figure 3-11

No.	Port Name	Function					
1	÷	Ground terminal.					
2	Alarm input port 4 groups of alarm input ports (Group 1: port 1 to port 4; C port 5 to port 8; Group 3: port 9 to port 12; Group 4: port port 16). These ports receive the signal from the external source. There are two types: NO (normal open) and NC close). Image: Alarm input port 1-16 Image: Note port 10; Port 10; Note port 1						
	Alarm output port 1–3 (NO1–NO3; C1–C3)	 3 groups of alarm output ports. (Group 1: port NO1– C1,Group 2:port NO2–C2,Group 3:port NO3–C3)). These ports output alarm signal to the alarm device. Please make sure power supply to the external alarm device. NO : Normal open alarm output port. C : Alarm output public end. 					
	÷	Ground.					
3	Video input port	Connects to analog camera to input video signal.					

No.	Port Name	Function					
4	Audio input port	Receives audio signal output from the devices such as nicrophone.					
5	Audio output port	Outputs audio signal to the devices such as the sound box.					
6	HDMI port	High definition audio and video signal output port. The port outputs the uncompressed high definition video and multi-channel audio data to the connected display with HDMI port.					
7	USB port	Connects to the external devices such as keyboard, mouse, an USB storage device.					
8	Network port	Connects to Ethernet port.					
9	RS485 communication port	Connects to the control devices such as speed dome PTZ. RS485_A port is connected by the cable A and RS485_B is connected to the cable B.					
10	Power input port	Inputs DC 12V power.					
11	VGA port	Outputs analog video data to the connected display with VGA port.					
12	Power button	Turns on/off the DVR (WITHOUT HDD).					
13	Power cable fastener	Use clamp to secure the power cable on the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) in case there is any loss.					

3.3 Remote Control Operations

Please note the remote control is not our standard accessory and might not be included in the accessary bag. It is supplied dependent on the model you purchased.

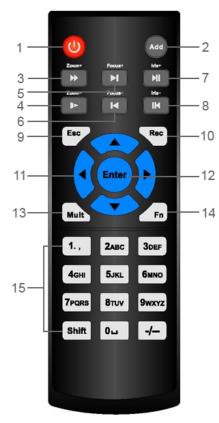


Figure 3-12

No.	Name	Function					
1	Power button	Press this button to boot up or shut down the device.					
2	Address	Press this button to input device serial number, so that you can					
-	71001000	control the Device.					
3	Forward	Multi-step forward speed and normal speed playback.					
4	Slow motion	Multi-step slow motion speed or normal playback.					
5	Next record	In playback state, press this button to play back the next video.					
6	Previous record	In playback state, press this button to play back the previous					
0	T Tevious Tecoru	video.					
7	Play/Pause	 In normal playback state, press this button to pause playback. In pause state, press this button to resume to normal playback. 					
		 In live view window interface, press this button to enter video search menu. 					
8	Reverse/pause	In the reverse playback state, press this button to pause reverse playback.					
0	Neverse/pause	In the reverse playback pause state, press this button to resume					
		to playback reversing state.					
9	Esc.	Go back to previous menu or cancel current operation (close front					
	200.	interface or control).					

No.	Name	Function
10	Record	 Start or stop record manually. In record interface, use the direction buttons to select the channel that you want to record. Press this button for at least 1.5 seconds, and the manual record interface will be displayed.
11	Direction keys	Switch between current activated controls by going left or right. In playback state, the keys control the playback progress bar. Aux function (such as operating the PTZ menu).
12	Enter/menu key	 Confirms an operation. Go to the OK button. Go to the menu.
13	Multiple-window switch	Switch between multiple-window and one-window.
14	Fn	 In single-channel monitoring mode, press this button to display the PTZ control and color setting functions. Switch the PTZ control menu in PTZ control interface. In motion detection interface, press this button with direction keys to complete setup. In text mode, press and hold this button to delete the last character. To use the clearing function: Long press this button for 1.5 seconds. In HDD menu, switch HDD recording time and other information (as indicated in the pop-up message.
15	Alphanumeric keys	 Input password, numbers. Switch channel. Press Shift to switch the input method.

3.4 Mouse Operations

The operations are based on the considerations for right-handed users.

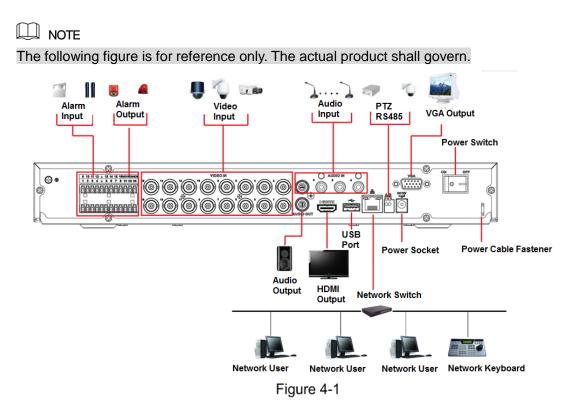
Operation	Function						
	Password input dialogue box pops up if you have not logged in yet. In live view window interface, you can go to the main menu.						
	When you have selected one menu item, click it to view menu content.						
Click left mouse	Implement the control operation.						
button	Modify checkbox or motion detection status.						
	Click combo box to pop up drop-down list.						
	In text box, click the corresponding button on the panel to enter a numeral						
	or English character (small/capitalized).						

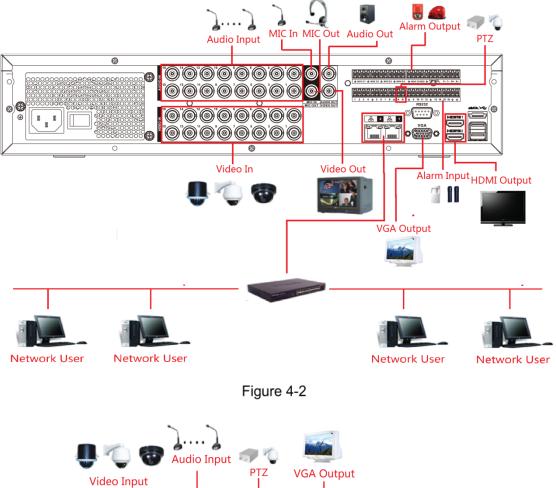
Operation	Function							
	 In English input mode: Click is to enter a backspace and click is to delete the previous character. 							
	!?@#\$% = + * 123 qwertyuiop/ 456 asdfghjkl:Enter 789 zxcvbnm,.Shift 0&							
	 In numeral input mode: Click I to clear and click I to delete 							
	the previous character.							
	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 0 & \smile \\ \end{array} $							
	Implement special control operations such as double-click one item in the							
Double-click left	file list to play back the video.							
mouse button	In multiple-window mode, double-click one channel to view in full-window. Double-click current video again to go back to previous multiple-window mode.							
	Right-click in live view window interface, the shortcut menu is displayed. For							
Right-click	different series product, the shortcut menu may vary.							
	Exit current menu without saving the modification.							
	In numeral input box: Increase or decrease numeral value.							
Click scroll wheel button	Switch the items in the check box.							
	Page up or page down.							
Point to select and move	Select current control and move it.							
Dragging a	Select motion detection zone.							
selection box with left mouse button								

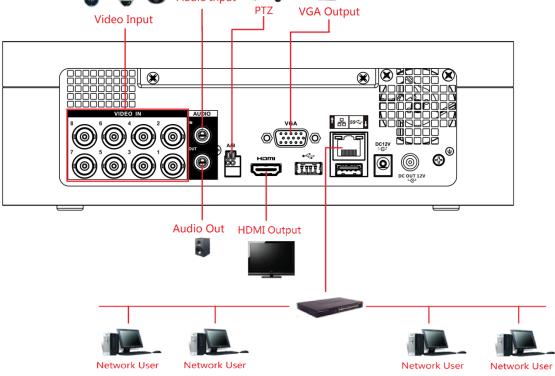
4 Connecting Basics

This chapter introduces various components of the Device, remote control and mouse operations, and typical connection.

4.1 Typical Connection Diagram









4.2 Connecting to Video and Audio Input and Output

4.2.1 Video Input

The video input interface is BNC. The input video format includes: PAL/NTSC BNC (1.0V_{P-P}, 75 Ω .).

The video signal should comply with your national standards.

The input video signal shall have high SNR, low distortion; low interference, natural color and suitable lightness.

Guarantee the stability and reliability of the camera signal

The camera shall be installed in a cool, dry place away from direct sunlight, inflammable, explosive substances and etc.

The camera and the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) should have the same grounding to ensure the normal operation of the camera.

Guarantee stability and reliability of the transmission line

Please use high quality, sound shielded BNC. Please select suitable BNC model according to the transmission distance.

If the distance is too long, you should use twisted pair cable, and you can add video compensation devices or use optical fiber to ensure video quality.

You should keep the video signal away from the strong electromagnetic interference, especially the high-tension current.

Keep connection lugs in well contact

The signal line and shielded wire should be fixed firmly and in well connection. Avoid dry joint, lap welding and oxidation.

4.2.2 Video Output

Video output includes a BNC (PAL/NTSC1.0V_{P-P}, 75 Ω) output, a VGA output and HDMI output. System supports BNC, VGA and HDMI output at the same time.

When you are using pc-type monitor to replace the monitor, please pay attention to the following points:

- To defer aging, do not allow the pc monitor to run for a long time.
- Regular demagnetization will keep device maintain proper status.
- Keep it away from strong electromagnetic interference devices.

Using TV as video output device is not a reliable substitution method. You also need to reduce the working hour and control the interference from power supply and other devices. The low-quality TV may result in device damage.

4.2.3 Audio Input

These series Product audio input port adopt BNC port.

Due to high impedance of audio input, please use active sound pick-up.

Audio transmission is like video transmission. Try to avoid interference, dry joint, loose contact and it shall be away from high tension current.

4.2.4 Audio Output

The audio output signal parameter is usually over 200mv 1K Ω (BNC or RCA). It can directly connect to low impedance earphone, active sound box or amplifier-drive audio output device.

If the sound box and the pick-up cannot be separated spatially, it is easy to arouse squeaking. In this case you can adopt the following measures:

- Use better sound pick-up with better directing property.
- Reduce the volume of the sound box.
- Using more sound-absorbing materials in decoration can reduce voice echo and improve acoustics environment.
- Adjust the layout to reduce happening of the squeaking.

4.3 Connecting to Alarm Input and Output

Please read the followings before connecting.

Alarm input

- Please make sure alarm input mode is grounding alarm input.
- Grounding signal is needed for alarm input.
- Alarm input needs the low-level voltage signal.
- Alarm input mode can be either NC (normal Open) or NO (Normal Close)
- When you are connecting two DVR (WITHOUT HDD)s or you are connecting one DVR (WITHOUT HDD) and one other device, please use a relay to separate them.

Alarm output

The alarm output port should not be connected to high power load directly (It shall be less than 1A) to avoid high current which may result in relay damage. Please use the contactor to realize the connection between the alarm output port and the load.

How to connect PTZ decoder

- Ensure the decoder has the same grounding with DVR (WITHOUT HDD), otherwise you may not control the PTZ. Shielded twisted wire is recommended and the shielded layer is used to connect to the grounding.
- Avoid high voltage. Ensure proper wiring and some thunder protection measures.
- For too long signal wires, 120Ω should be parallel connected between A, B lines on the far end to reduce reflection and guarantee the signal quality.
- "485 A, B" of DVR (WITHOUT HDD) cannot parallel connect with "485 port" of another device.

• The voltage between of A, B lines of the decoder should be less than 5V.

Please make sure the front-end device has soundly earthed

Improper grounding may result in chip damage.

4.3.1 Introducing Alarm Port

The alarm input ports are dependent on the model you purchased.

上 NO1 C1 上 NO2 C2 上 NO3 C3 上 NO4 C4	T+ T- R+ R-

Ĩ	ž	ğ	Ĩ	ð	õ	õ			ð	õ	ð		õ	õ	õ	õ	õ	ð	ð	ð	ð	ð	ð
1	2	3	4	Ť	5	6	7	8	Ť	Α	в	Ť	9	10	11	12	Ť	13	14	15	16	÷	Ť

Figure 4-4

lcon	Description					
1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16	ALARM 1 to ALARM 16. The alarm becomes active in low voltage.					
NO1 C1, NO2 C2, NO3 C3, NO4 C4	There are four groups of normal open activation output (on/off button).					
NO5 C5 NC5,	There is one group of normal open activation output (on/off button).					
CTRL 12V	 Control power output of the 6th alarm output channel. Voltage current: 500mA. When there is an alarm output, close the power output. When the alarm is cancelled, open the power output. 					
+12V	Rated current. Voltage current: 500mA.					
÷	Ground cable.					
485 A/B	485 communication port. They are used to control devices such as decoder. 120Ω should be parallel connected between A, B lines if there are too many PTZ decoders.					
T+,T-,R+,R-	Four-wire full-duplex RS485 port. T+ T-: output wire. R+ R-: input wire.					

Table 4-1

4.3.2 Alarm Input

Please refer to the following figure for more information.

• Grounding alarm inputs which includes Normal open and Normal close type.

- Please parallel connect COM end and GND end of the alarm detector (Provide external power to the alarm detector).
- Please parallel connect the Ground of the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) and the ground of the alarm detector.
- Please connect the NC port of the alarm sensor to the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) alarm input(ALARM)
- Use the same ground with that of DVR (WITHOUT HDD) if you use external power to the alarm device.

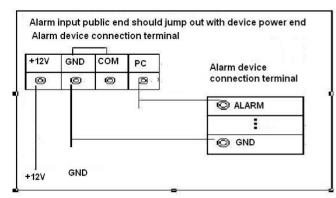


Figure 4-5

4.3.3 Alarm Output

- Provide external power to external alarm device.
- To avoid overloading, please read the following relay parameters table carefully.
- RS485 A/B cable is for the A/B cable of the PTZ decoder.

4.3.4 Alarm Output Relay Parameters



Refer to the actual product for relay model information.

Refer to the actual product for relay model momation.								
Model		HFD23/005-1ZS	HRB1-S-DC5V					
Material of th	e touch	AgNi+ gold-plating	AuAg10/AgNi10/CuNi30					
	Rated switch capacity	30V DC 1A/125V AC 0.5A	24V DC 1A/125V AC 2A					
Rating	Maximum switch power	62.5VA/30W	250VA/48W					
(Resistance Load)	Maximum switch voltage	125V AC/60V DC	125V AC/60V DC					
	Maximum switch currency	2A	2A					
	Between touches	400VAC 1 minute	500VAC 1 minute					
Insulation	Between touch and winding	1000VAC 1 minute	1000VAC 1 minute					
Turn-on Time	e	5ms max	5ms max					
Turn-off Time	Э	5ms max	5ms max					
Longevity	Mechanical	1×10 ⁷ times	5×10 ⁶ times					

Model		HFD23/005-1ZS	HRB1-S-DC5V
		(300 times/MIN)	(300 times/MIN)
	Electrical	1×10⁵ times	2.5×10 ⁴ times
		(30 times/MIN)	(30 times/MIN)
Working Temperature		-30℃—+70℃	-40° ℃ -+70° ℃

4.4 Connecting to RS485 Port

- Step 1 Connect the RS485 cable of the PTZ camera to the RS485 port on the Device. Ensure the match of A and B interfaces.
- Step 2 Connect the video out cable of the PTZ camera to the video input port on the Device.
- Step 3 Turn on the PTZ camera.

4.5 Replacing Battery

Please make sure to use the same battery model if possible.

We recommend replace battery regularly (such as one-year) to guarantee system time accuracy.



Before replacement, please save the system setup, otherwise, you may lose the data completely!

Please read the following notes prior to using your Device.

- The interfaces in the Manual are used for introducing the operations and only for reference. The actual interface might be different dependent on the model you purchased. If there is inconsistency between the Manual and the actual product, the actual product shall govern.
- The Manual is a general document for introducing the product, so there might be some functions described for the Device in the Manual not apply to the model you purchased.
- Conventions for mouse operations on a menu.
 - ♦ Click: On the menu, left-click the mouse once on an option to enter the option setting.
 - Right-click: On any interface, right-click the mouse once to return to the previous level. For details about mouse operations, see "3.4 Mouse Operations."

5.1 Initial Settings

5.1.1 Booting up



- Ensure the input voltage corresponds to the power requirement of the Device. Power on the Device after the power cable is properly connected.
- To protect the Device, please connect the Device with the power cable first, and then connect to the power source.
- To ensure the stable work of the Device and the external devices connected to the Device and to prolong the batter life, it is recommended to refer to the national related standard to use the power source that provides stable voltage with less interference from ripples. USP power source is recommended.
- <u>Step 1</u> Connect the Device to the monitor.
- <u>Step 2</u> Plug in the power cable to the Device.
- <u>Step 3</u> Press the power button to turn on the Device. The power indicator light is on.

On the connected monitor, the live view screen is displayed by default. If you turn on the Device during the time period that is configured for recording, the system starts recording after it is turned on, and you will see the icon indicating recording status is working in the specific channels.

5.1.2 Initializing the Device

When booting up for the first time, you need to configure the password information for **admin** (by default).

NOTE

To secure the Device, it is strongly recommended for you to properly keep the password for admin and modify it regularly.

Step 1 Turn on the Device.

The Device Initialization interface is displayed. See Figure 5-1.

Device Ir	nitialization				
		→	2. Unlock Pattern	÷	3. Password Protection
	User Password	admin			word that has 8 to 32 , it can be a combination of
	Confirm Password Prompt Question			letter(s), n with at lea	umber(s) and symbol(s) st two kinds of ise do not use special
					Next

Figure 5-1

Step 2 Configure the password information for admin. For details, see Table 5-1.

Parameter	Description	
User	By default, the user is admin .	
Password	In the Password box, enter the password for admin.	
	The new password can be set from 8 characters through 32	
Confirm Password	characters and contain at least two types from number, letter and	
	special characters (excluding"'", """, ";", ":" and "&").	
	In the Prompt Question box, enter the information that can remind	
	you of the password.	
Prompt Question	NOTE NOTE	
	On the login interface, click 📠, the prompt will display to help you	
	find back the password.	

Table 5-1

Step 3 Click Next.

The unlock pattern setting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-2.

Device Initialization				
1. Enter Password			m →	3. Password Protection
	Please d	raw the unlock	cpattern.	
				Back Skip

Figure 5-2

<u>Step 4</u> Draw a unlock pattern.

After the setting is completed, the password protection settings interface is displayed. See Figure 5-3.

- The pattern that you want to set must cross at least four points.
- If you do not want to configure the unlock pattern, click Skip.
- Once you have configured the unlock pattern, the system will require the unlock pattern as the default login method. If you skip this setting, enter the password for login.

Email Address Security Questions		eset password, please inpu late in time	It properly (
Question 1	What is your favorite children's book	?	
Answer			
Question 2	What was the first name of your first b	ooss?	
Answer			
Question 3	What is the name of your favorite fruit	t?	
Answer			

Figure 5-3

Step 5 Configure the protection parameters for password. For details, see Table 5-2.
 After configuration, if you forgot the password for admin user, you can reset the password through the reserved email address or security questions. For details about resetting the password, see "5.1.3 Resetting Password."
 If you do not want to configure the settings, disable the email address and security questions functions on the interface.

Password Protection Mode	Description			
Email Address	Enter the reserved email address. In the Email Address box, enter an email address for password reset. In case you forgot password, enter the security code that you will get from this reserved email address to reset the password of admin.			
Security Questions	Configure the security questions and answers. In case you forgot password, enter the answers to the questions can make you reset the password.			
NOTE If you want to configure the email or security questions fucntion later or you want to				

change the configurations, select Main Menu \rightarrow Account \rightarrow USER.

Table 5-2

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Save** to complete the settings.

The End-User License Agreement interface is displayed.

- Step 7 Select the I have read and agree to all terms check box.
- Step 8 Click Next.

The **Startup Wizard** interface is displayed. For details about quick settings during startup, see "5.1.4 Setting Up with the Startup Wizard."

5.1.3 Resetting Password

You can reset the password through the QR code or the security questions.

- To reset through the QR code, make sure the Enable check box is selected in Main Menu
 → System → SECURITY > Password Reset.
- To reset through the security questions, make sure the security quesitons is configured.

<u>Step 1</u> Enter the login interface.

- If you have configured unlock pattern, the unlock pattern login interface is displayed. See Figure 5-4. Click **Forgot Pattern**, the password login interface is displayed. See Figure 5-5.
- If you did not configure unlock pattern, the password login interface is displayed. See Figure 5-5.

DI NOTE

On the unlock pattern login interface, click **Switch User** to login; or on the password login interface, in the **User Name** list, select other users to login.

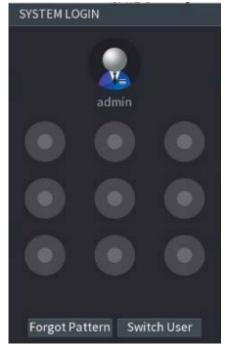


Figure 5-4

SYSTEM LOGIN		
User Name	admin	E9
Password		ŧ
	OK Cancel	

Figure 5-5

Step 2 Click

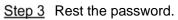
- If you did not set the reserved email address, the email entering interface is displayed. See Figure 5-6. Enter the email address, and then click Next, the Reset the password interface is displayed. See Figure 5-7.
- If you have set the reserved email address, the **Reset the password** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-7.

Reset Password				
Reset Type	QR Code			
Email Address		To reset password, please in update in time	iput properly or	
c.				
			Next	Cancel

Figure 5-6

Reset	Password					
	Reset Type	QR Code				
	SN: 0					
				Note(For admin only) Please use an APP to get special strings. Ar to resetpwd@cpplus	scan the left Q nd then send ti	
	The security co	ode will be delivered	to 3***@qq	ı.com.		
	Security code					
					Next	Cancel

Figure 5-7



• QR code

Follow the onscreen instructions to get the security code in your reserved email address. In the **Security code** box, enter the security code.



- You are given the limited times to get the security code by scanning the QR code within 24 hours. Please operate carefully.
- Please use the security code received in your email box to reset the password within 24 hours; otherwise the security code becomes invalid.
- Security questions
- On the Reset the password interface as shown in Figure 5-6, in the Reset Type list, select Security Questions, the Security Questions interface is displayed, see Figure 5-8.

If you did not configure the security questions before, in the **Reset Type** list, there will be no **Security Questions**.

2) In the **Answer** box, enter the correct answers.

Reset Type Security Questions Question 1 What is your favorite children's book? Answer • Question 2 What was the first name of your first boss? Answer • Question 3 What is the name of your favorite fruit?	Reset the password	
Answer Question 2 What was the first name of your first boss? Answer Question 3 What is the name of your favorite fruit? Answer	Reset Type	Security Questions
Answer Question 3 What is the name of your favorite fruit? Answer	A CONTRACTOR AND A CONT	
Answer		
Next Cancel		Next Cancel

Figure 5-8

Step 4 Click Next.

The new password resetting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-9.

Reset Password	
Reset password of ((admin)
New Password	
	Use a password that has 8 to 32 characters, it can be a combination of letter(s), number(s) and symbol(s) with at least two kinds of them.(please do not use special symbols like ' " ; : &)
Confirm Password	
	Save Cancel

Figure 5-9

- <u>Step 5</u> In the **New Password** box, enter the new password and enter it again in the **Confirm Password** box.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Save**. The password resetting is started.

After resetting is completed, a pop-up message is displayed.

Step 7 Click OK.

A pop-up message is displayed asking if you want to sync the password with the remote devices, see Figure 5-10.

- Click **Cancel**, the resetting is finished.
- Click **OK**, the Sync Info interface is displayed. See Figure 5-10.

Reset Password		
Reset password o	f (admin)	
New Password	*******	
	essage	
	Do you want to sync Password with the remote device connecting via the default protocol?	h at least like ' " ;: &)
Confirm Pass		
	OK Cancel	
		Save Cancel

Figure 5-10

This message appears only when there are digital channels instead of complete analog channels.

5	Sync Info								
	Finished								
		2441							
					2				
	1	Channel	IP Address	Results					
	1	14	172.8.2.4	Password:Succeed					
	4								
					Finished				

Figure 5-11

5.1.4 Setting Up with the Startup Wizard

5.1.4.1 Entering Startup Wizard

The Startup Wizard helps you configure the basic settings to set up the Device.

After you have initialized the Device, the **Startup Wizard** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-12.

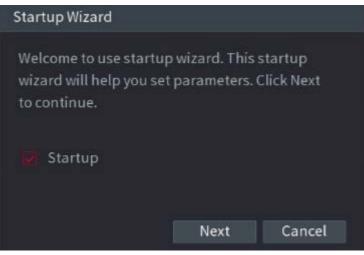


Figure 5-12

If you select the **Auto-check for updates** check box, the system will notify you automatically when updates are available.

5.1.4.2 Configuring General Settings

You can configure the general settings for the Device such as Device name, language, and settings for instant playback.

You can also configure general settings by selecting Main Menu \rightarrow System \rightarrow General \rightarrow General.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Startup Wizard** interface, click **Next**.

The **General** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-13.

General		
Device Name	Uni+ DVR	
Device No.	8	
Language	ENGLISH 👻	
Video Standard	PAL 👻	
Instant Play(Min.)	5	
Auto Logout(Min.)	10	Monitor Channel(s) when I
Navigation Bar		
Mouse Sensitivity	•+	850
		Back Next Back

Figure 5-13

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the general settings parameters. See Table 5-3.

Parameter	Description	
Device Name	In the Device Name box, enter the Device name.	
Device No.	In the Device No. box, enter a number for the Device.	
Language	In the Language list, select a language for the Device system.	
Video Standard	In the Video Standard list, select PAL or NTSC according to your actual situation.	
Instant Play (Min.)	(Min.) In the Instant Play box, enter the time length for playing back the recoded video. The value ranges from 5 to 60. On the live view control bar, click the instant playback button to play back the recorded video within the configured time.	
Auto Logout (Min.)	In the Auto Logout box, enter the standby time for the Device. The Device automatically logs out when it is not working for the configured time period. You need to login the Device again. The value ranges from 0 to 60. 0 indicates there is not standby time for the Device. Click Monitor Channel(s) when logout . You can select the channels that you want to continue monitoring when you logged out.	
Navigation Bar	Enable the navigation bar. When you click on the live view screen, the navigation bar is displayed.	
Mouse Sensitivity	Adjust the speed of double-click by moving the slider. The bigger the value is, the faster the double-clicking speed must be.	

Table 5-3

5.1.4.3 Configuring Date and Time Settings

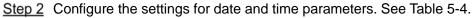
You can configure the system time, choose the time zone, set the daylight saving time, and enable the NTP server.

You can also configure date and time settings by selecting Main Menu \rightarrow System \rightarrow General \rightarrow Date &Time.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the general settings, on the **General** interface, click **Next**. The **Date & Time** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-14.

Date&Time	
System Time	16 / 03 / 2018 15 : 54 : 06
System Zone	(GMT+01:00)Amsterdam,Berlin,Rome,Paris
Date Format	DD MM YYYY
Date Separator	
Time Format	24-HOUR
DST	📕 🕘 Week 🔿 Date
Start Time	Jan - 1st - Su - 05:00
End Time	Jan 🝷 Last 😴 Su 🝷 00 : 00
NTP	
Server	time.windows.com Manual Update
Port	123
Interval(Min.)	60
	Back Next Back

Figure 5-14



Parameter	Description		
	In the System Time box, enter time for the system.		
	Click the time zone list, you can select a time zone for the system, and		
	the time in adjust automatically.		
System Time			
	Do not change the system time randomly; otherwise the recorded video		
	cannot be searched. It is recommended to avoid the recoding period or		
	stop recording first before you change the system time.		
Date Format	In the Date Format list, select a date format for the system.		
Date Separator	In the Date Separator list, select a separator style for the date.		
Time Format	In the Time Format list, select 12-HOUR or 24-HOUR for the time		
	display style.		
DST	Enable the Daylight-Saving Time function. Click Week or click Date.		
Start Time	 Configure the start time and end time for the DST. 		
End Time			

Parameter	Description
NTP	Enable the NTP function to sync the Device time with the NTP server.
Server	In the Server box, enter the IP address or domain name of the corresponding NTP server. Click Manual Update , the Device starts syncing with the server immediately.
Port	The system supports TCP protocol only and the default setting is 123.
Interval (Min.) In the Interval box, enter the amount of time that you want the Design sync time with the NTP server. The value ranges from 0 to 65535	

Table 5-4

5.1.4.4 Configuring Network Settings

You can configure the basic network settings such as net mode, IP version, and IP address of the Device.

You can also configure network settings by selecting **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Network** \rightarrow **TCP/IP**.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the date and time settings, on the **Date&Time** interface, click **Next**.

IPv4			
20:18:02:09:11:34			
192 . 168 . 1 . 240			
255 . 255 . 255 . 0			
192 . 168 . 1 . 1			
4 . 2 . 2 . 2			
8.8.8.8			
1500			
	Back	Next	Back
	20:18:02:09:11:34 192 . 168 . 1 . 240 255 . 255 . 255 . 0 192 . 168 . 1 . 1 4 . 2 . 2 . 2 8 . 8 . 8 . 8	20:18:02:09:11:34 192 . 168 . 1 . 240 255 . 255 . 255 . 0 192 . 168 . 1 . 1 4 . 2 . 2 . 2 8 . 8 . 8 . 8 1500	20:18:02:09:11:34 192 . 168 . 1 . 240 255 . 255 . 255 . 0 192 . 168 . 1 . 1 4 . 2 . 2 . 2 8 . 8 . 8 . 8 1500

The **NETWORK** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-15.

Figure 5-15

Step 2	Configure the	settings for	network	parameters.	See 0.
--------	---------------	--------------	---------	-------------	--------

Parameter	Description
	• Multi-address: Two Ethernet ports work separately through either
	of which you can request the Device to provide the services such
Net Mode	as HTTP and RTSP. You need to configure a default Ethernet port
	(usually the Ethernet port 1 by default) to request the services
	from the device end such as DHCP, Email and FTP. If one of the

Parameter	Description
	 two Ethernet ports is disconnected as detected by networking testing, the system network status is regarded as offline. Fault Tolerance: Two Ethernet ports share one IP address. Normally only one Ethernet port is working and when this port fails, the other port will start working automatically to ensure the network connection. When testing the network status, the network is regarded as offline only when both of the two Ethernet ports are disconnected. The two Ethernet ports are used under the same LAN. Load Balance: Two network cards share one IP address and they are working at the same time to share the network load averagely. If one of them fails, the other can continue working normally. When testing the network status, the network is regarded as offline only when both of the two Ethernet ports are disconnected. The two Ethernet ports are used under the same LAN. Load Balance: Two network status, the network load averagely. If one of them fails, the other can continue working normally. When testing the network status, the network is regarded as offline only when both of the two Ethernet ports are disconnected. The two Ethernet ports are used under the same LAN. MOTE The Device with single Ethernet port does not support this function.
Default Ethernet Port	In the Ethernet Card list, select an Ethernet port as a default port. This setting is available only when the Multi-address is selected in the Net Mode list.
IP Version	In the IP Version list, you can select IPv4 or IPv6 . Both versions are supported for access.
MAC Address	Displays the MAC address of the Device.
DHCP	 Enable the DHCP function. The IP address, subnet mask and default gateway are not available for configuration once DHCP is enabled. If DHCP is effective, the obtained information will display in the IP Address box, Subnet Mask box and Default Gateway box. If not, all values show 0.0.0.0. If you want manually to configure the IP information, disable the DHCP function first. If PPPoE connection is successful, the IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, and DHCP are not available for configuration.
IP Address	Enter the IP address and configure the corresponding subnet mask
Subnet Mask	and default gateway.
Default Gateway	IP address and default gateway must be in the same network segment.
DNS DHCP	Enable the DHCP function to get the DNS address from router.
Preferred DNS	In the Preferred DNS box, enter the IP address of DNS.
Alternate DNS	In the Alternate DNS box, enter the IP address of alternate DNS.
MTU	In the MTU box, enter a value for network card. The value ranges from 1280 byte through 1500 byte. The default is 1500.

Parameter	Description	
	D NOTE	
	 Modifying MTU value will cause network interruption and restart, 	
	which interrupt the network service. There is a pop-up message to	
	let you confirm if you want to save the modification, if yes, the	
	modification takes effect.	
	 Suggested MTU values are as below. 	
	\diamond 1500: The biggest value of Ethernet information package.	
	This value is typically selected if there is no PPPoE or VPN	
	connection, and it is also the default value of some routers,	
	network adapters and switches.	
	♦ 1492: Optimized value for PPPoE.	
\diamond 1468: Optimized value for DHCP.		
	\diamond 1450: Optimized value for VPN.	
Test	Click Test to test if the entered IP address and gateway are	
1631	interworking.	

Table 5-5

5.1.4.5 Configuring InstaOn Settings

You can add the Device into your cell phone client or the platform to manage.

You can also configure InstaOn function by selecting Main Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow InstaOn Cloud.

Make sure the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) is connected into the Internet, and if yes, in the **Status** box of the InstaOn interface, it shows **Online**.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the network settings, on the **NETWORK** interface, click **Next**.

The InstaOn Cloud interface is displayed. See Figure 5-16.



Figure 5-16

<u>Step 2</u> Enable the InstaOn function.

Step 3 Click Apply.

You can start adding the device.

- Cell Phone Client: Use your mobile phone to scan the QR code to add the device into the Cell Phone Client, and then you can start accessing the Device.
- Platform: Obtain the Device SN by scanning the QR code. Go to the InstaOn management platform and add the Device SN into the platform. Then you can access and manage the device in the WAN. For details, please refer to the InstaOn operation manual.

You can also enter the QR code of Cell Phone Client and Device SN by clicking

on the top right of the interfaces after you have entered the Main Menu.

To use this function, take adding device into Cell Phone Client as an example.

Adding Device into Cell Phone Client

- <u>Step 1</u> Use your cell phone to scan the QR code under Cell Phone Client to download the application.
- Step 2 On your cell phone, open the application, and then tap

The menu is displayed. You can start adding the device.

1) Tap Device Manager.

The **Device Manager** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-17.

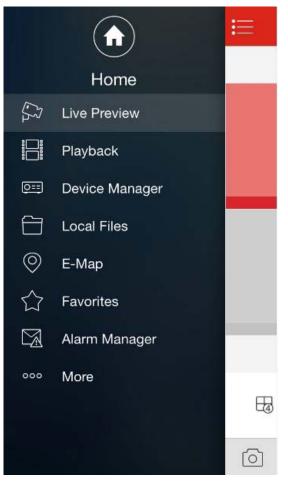


Figure 5-17

2) Tap 🖸 on the top right corner.

The interface requiring device initialization is displayed. A pop-up message reminding you to make sure the Device is initialized is displayed.

- 3) Tap **OK**.
 - ◇ If the Device has not been initialized, Tap **Device Initialization** to perform initializing by following the onscreen instructions.
 - \diamond If the Device has been initialized, you can start adding it directly.

4) Tap Add Device.

The Add Device interface is displayed. See Figure 5-18.

You can add wireless device or wired device. The Manual takes adding wired device as an example.

<	InstaOn	
Register Mo		InstaOn
Name:		
SN:		
Username:		admin
Password:		••••
Live Preview:		Extra >
Playback:		Extra >
(D)		Check VTO
Sta	rt Live Prev	iew

Figure 5-18

5) Tap InstaOn.

The InstaOn interface is displayed. See Figure 5-19.

inst	aOn 🗒		E 10:39
		$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	Scan QR Code
Register Mo	InstaOn	-	
Name:			196.121
SN:			1000
Username:	admin		3-407F-65
Password:	•••••	1.03	ST 19 19
Live Preview:	Extra >		1
Playback:	Extra >	_	1. 27.10 :
(B)	Check VTO		

Figure 5-19

- 6) Enter a name for the DVR (WITHOUT HDD), the username and password, scan the QR code under **Device SN**.
- 7) Tap Start Live Preview.



The Device is added and displayed on the live view interface of the cell phone. See Figure 5-20.

Figure 5-20

5.1.4.6 Configuring Encode Settings

You can configure the settings of main stream and sub stream for the Device.

You can also configure encode settings by selecting Main Menu → Camera → Encode → Encode.

Step 1 After you have configured the InstaOn settings, on the InstaOn interface, click Next. The **Encode** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-21.

Main Channe	1		Cub Streem		
Main Stream			Sub Stream		
Smart Codec			Video		
Туре	General		Туре	Sub Stream1	
Compression	H.265		Compression	H.265	
Resolution	1280x720(720P)		Resolution	352x288(CIF)	
Frame Rate(FPS)	25		Frame Rate(FPS)	15	
Bit Rate Type	CBR		Bit Rate Type	CBR	
Quality	4	•	Quality	4	
l Frame Interval	1 S		I Frame Interval	15	
Bit Rate(Kb/S)	1024		Bit Rate(Kb/S)	320	
	More Setting			More Setting	
	0			0	

Figure 5-21

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the main/sub streams parameters. See Table 5-6.

Parameter	Description			
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the			
	settings for.			
	Enable the smart codec function. This function can reduce the video			
Smart Codec	bit stream for non-important recorded video to maximize the storage			
	space.			
	• Main Stream: In the Type list, select General , MD (Motion			
Туре	Detect), or Alarm .			
	Sub Stream: This setting is not configurable.			
	In the Compression list, select the encode mode.			
	H.265: Main profile encoding.			
	H.264H: High profile encoding. Low bit stream with high			
Compression	definition. This setting is recommended.			
	H.264: Main profile encoding.			
	H.264B: Baseline profile encoding. This setting requires higher			
	bit stream compared with other settings for the same definition.			
	In the Resolution list, select resolution for the video.			
Resolution	The maximum video resolution might be different dependent on your			
	device model.			
	Configure the frames per second for the video. The higher the value,			
Frame Rate	the clearer and smoother the image will become. Frame rate changes			
	along with the resolution.			
(FPS)	Generally, in PAL format, you can select the value from 1 through 25;			
	in NTSC format, you can select the value from 1 through 30.			

Parameter	Description			
	However, the actual range of frame rate that you can select depends			
	on the capability of the Device.			
	In the Bit Rate Type list, select CBR (Constant Bit Rate) or VBR			
Bit Rate Type	(Variable Bit Rate). If you select CBR, the image quality cannot be			
	configured; if you select VBR, the image quality can be configured.			
Quality	This function is available if you select VBR in the Bit Rate List.			
Quality	The bigger the value is, the better the image will become.			
I Frame Interval	The interval between two reference frames.			
	In the Bit Rate list, select a value or enter a customized value to			
Bit Rate (Kb/S)	change the image quality. The bigger the value is, the better the			
	image will become.			
Video	Enable the function for sub stream.			
	Click More Setting, the More Setting interface is displayed.			
Audio Encode	Audio Encode: This function is enabled by default for main			
	stream. You need to manually enable it for sub stream 1. Once			
	this function is enabled, the recorded video file is composite			
	audio and video stream.			
Audio Source	• Audio Source: In the Audio Source list, you can select LOCAL			
	and HDCVI.			
	\diamond LOCAL: The audio signal is input from Audio In port.			
Audio Format	\diamond HDCVI: The audio signal is input from HDCVI camera.			
Audio Format	• Audio Format: In the Audio Format list, select a format that you			
	need.			
Audio Format	 LOCAL: The audio signal is input from Audio In port. HDCVI: The audio signal is input from HDCVI camera. Audio Format: In the Audio Format list, select a format that you 			

Table 5-6

5.1.4.7 Configuring Snapshot Settings

You can configure the basic snapshot settings such as quantity of snapshot each time, channel(s) to take snapshot, and image size and quality of snapshot.

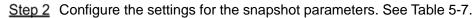
You can also configure general settings by selecting Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow Encode \rightarrow Snapshot.

For more information about snapshot settings, see "5.8 Configuring Snapshot Settings."

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the encode settings, on the **Encode** interface, click **Next**. The **SNAPSHOT** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-22.

SNAPSHOT			
Manual Snap	1	 /Time 	
Channel	1		
Mode	General		
Image Size	352x288(CIF)		
Image Quality	4		
Interval	1 Second		
2			
Default Co	ру	Back Next Back	

Figure 5-22



Parameter	Description
Manual Span	In the Manual Snap list, select how many snapshots you want to
Manual Snap	take each time.
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the
Channel	settings for.
Mode	In the Mode list, select type of snapshots.
Image Size	In the Image Size list, select a value for the image.
	Configure the image quality by 6 levels. The higher the level, the
Image Quality	better the image will become.
Interval	Configure or customize the snapshot frequency.



5.1.4.8 Configuring Basic Storage Settings

You can configure the settings for the situations when HDD is full, file length and time length of recorded video, and the settings if to auto-delete the old files.

You can also configure basic storage settings by selecting Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow BASIC.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the encode settings, on the **SNAPSHOT** interface, click **Next**.

The **BASIC** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-23.

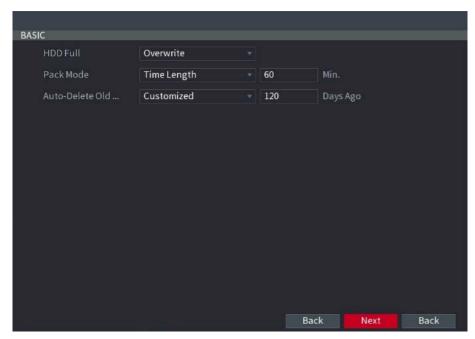


Figure 5-23

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the basic storage settings parameters. See Table 5-8.

Parameter	Description
HDD Full	 Configure the settings for the situation when all the read/write discs are full, and there is no more free disc. Select Stop Record to stop recording Select Overwrite to overwrite the recorded video files always from the earliest time.
Pack Mode	Configure the time length and file length for each recorded video.
Auto-Delete Old Files	Configure whether to delete the old files and if yes, in the Auto- Delete Old Files list, select Customized to configure the time length for how long you want to keep the old files.

Table 5-8

5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule

You can configure the schedule for the recorded video such as channels to record, alarm settings, and the armed period.

You can also configure recorded video storage settings by selecting **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Storage** \rightarrow **Schedule** \rightarrow **Record**.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the basic storage settings, on the **BASIC** interface, click **Next**.

The **Record** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-24.

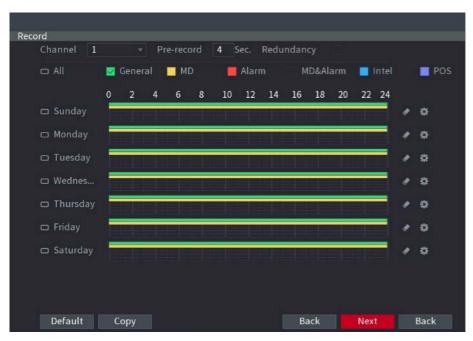


Figure 5-24

Step 2	Configure the	record settings parameter	ers See Table 5-9
$\frac{Olep Z}{2}$	Configure the	record settings paramete	13. Oce Table J-3.

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select a channel to record the video.
Pre-record	In the Pre-record list, enter the amount of time that you want to start
Fie-lecolu	the recording in advance.
Redundancy	 If there are several HDDs installed to the Device, you can set one of the HDDs as the redundant HDD to save the recorded files into different HDDs. In case one of the HDDs is damaged, you can find the backup in the other HDD. Select Main Menu → Storage → HDD MANAGER, and then set a HDD as redundant HDD. Select Main Menu → Storage → Schedule → Record, and then select the Redundancy check box. ◇ If the selected channel is not recording, the redundancy function takes effect next time you record no matter you select the check box or not. ◇ If the selected channel is recording, the current recorded files will be packed, and then start recording according to the new schedule. MOTE Not all models support this function. The redundant HDD only back up the recorded videos but not snapshots.
Event type	Select the check box of the event type which includes General , MD (motion detect, video loss, tempering, diagnosis), Alarm (IoT alarms, local alarms, alarms from alarm box, IPC external alarms, IPC Offline alarms), MD & Alarm , Intel (IVS events, face detection), and POS .
Period	Define a period during which the configured recording setting is active.

Parameter	Description
	NOTE NOTE
	The system only activates the alarm in the defined period.
Сору	Click Copy to copy the settings to other channels.

Table 5-9

- <u>Step 3</u> Define the video recording period by drawing or editing. By default, it is active all the time.
 - Define the period by drawing.
 - 1) Select the check box of event type. See Figure 5-25.

🗾 General	MD	📕 Alarm	MD&Alarm	📕 Intel	POS
		Figure	5-25		

- 2) Define a period. The system supports maximum six periods.

 - \diamond Define for several days of a week: Click \square before each day one by one, the

icon switches to \square . You can define the period for the selected days

simultaneously.

3) On the timeline, drag to define a period. The Device starts recoding the selected event type in the defined period. See Figure 5-26.





The color bar indicates the event type that is effective in a defined period: \$\$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ NOTE \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ NOTE \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$\$ \$

- Recording priority in case of event types are overlapped: MD&Alarm →
 Alarm → Intel → MD → General.
- Select the check box of event type, and then click for the defined period.

- When selecting MD&Alarm, the respective check box of MD and Alarm will be cleared.
- Define the period by editing. Take Sunday as an example.
- 1) Click 🍄.

The Period interface is displayed. See Figure 5-27.

Period 100Period 200Period 300Period 400	: 00 - 2 : 00 - 2 : 00 - 2	24 : 00 24 : 00					
Period 2 00 Period 3 00 Period 4 00	: 00 - 2 : 00 - 2 : 00 - 2	24 : 00 24 : 00 24 : 00					
Period 3 00 Period 4 00	: 00 - 2 : 00 - 2	24 : 00 24 : 00					
Period 4 00	: 00 - 2	24 : 00					
Period 5 00	: 00 - 2						
		24:00					
Period 6 00	: 00 - 2	24:00					
Сору							
🔲 All							
🔄 Sunday 🔄 🗌	Aonday 🗌	Tuesday 🗌	Wednes	🗌 Thursday	🗌 Friday	🔲 Saturday	
						ОК	Back

Figure 5-27

- 2) Enter the time frame for the period and select the event check box.
 - \diamondsuit There are six periods for you to set for each day.
 - Under Copy, select All to apply the settings to all the days of a week, or select specific day(s) that you want to apply the settings to.
- 3) Click Apply to save the settings.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.
 - III NOTE
 - Click **Copy** to copy the settings to other channels.
 - After configuring the recording schedule settings, you need to perform the following operations to start recording according to the defined schedule.
 - Enable the alarm event and cofigure the settings for the recording channel.
 For details, see "5.10 Alarm Events Settings."
 - You need to enable the recording function, see "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."

5.1.4.10 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule

You can configure the storage schedule for the snapshot such as channels to take snapshot, alarm settings, and the armed period.

You can also configure snapshot storage settings by selecting Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow Schedule \rightarrow Snapshot.

<u>Step 1</u> After you have configured the video recording settings, on the **Record** interface, click **Next**.

The **SNAPSHOT** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-28.

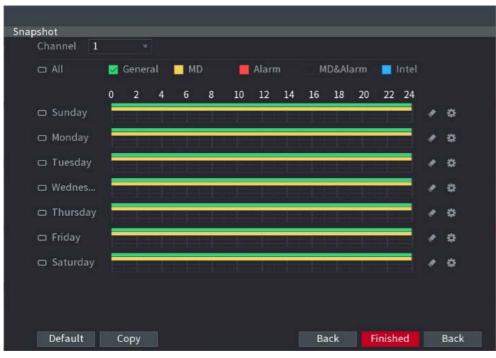


Figure 5-28

<u>Step 2</u>	Configure the	snapshot	settings parameter	ers. See	Table 5-10.
---------------	---------------	----------	--------------------	----------	-------------

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select a channel to take a snapshot.
Event type	Select the check box of the event type which includes General, MD,
Event type	Alarm, MD&Alarm, Intel, and POS.
	Define a period during which the configured snapshot setting is
Period	active. For details about defining a period, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring
	Recorded Video Storage Schedule."
Сору	Click Copy to copy the settings to other channels.
<u>-</u>	

Table 5-10

Step 3 Click Finished.

A pop-up message is displayed.

Step 4 Click OK.

The live view screen is displayed. The setting up with startup wizard is completed. You can start using the Device.

$5.2 \ {\rm Live \ View}$

After you logged in the Device, the live view is displayed. See Figure 5-29. The number of channels displayed depends on your model.

To enter the live view screen from other interfaces, click

on the top right of the screen.



Figure 5-29

5.2.1 Live View Screen

You can view the live video from the connected cameras through each channel on the screen.

- By default, the system time, channel name and channel number are displayed on each channel window. This setting can be configured by selecting Main Menu > Camera > OVERLAY.
- The figure in the bottom right corner represents channel number. If the channel position is changed or the channel name is modified, you can recognize the channel number by this figure and then perform the operations such as record query and playback.

lcon	Function
	Indicates recording status. This icon displays when the video is being recorded.
*	This icon displays when the motion detection occurs in the scene.
?	This icon displays when the video loss is detected.
8	This icon displays when the channel monitoring is locked.

Table 5-11

To switch the position of two channels, point to one of the two channels, and then drag the window to the other channel.

5.2.2 Live View Control bar

The live view control bar provides you access to perform the operations such as playback, zoom, real-time backup, manual snapshot, voice talk, adding remote devices, and streams switch.

When you move the pointer to the top middle position of a channel window, the live view control bar is displayed. See Figure 5-30 for analog channel and Figure 5-31 for digital channel.

NOTE

If there is not operation for six seconds after the control bar is displayed, the control bar hides automatically.



Figure 5-30



Figure 5-31

No.	Function	No.	Function	No.	Function
1	Instant Play	1	Manual Snap	7	Camera
I	Instant Play 4 Manual Shap 7	1	Registration		

No.	Function	No.	Function	No.	Function
2	Digital Zoom	5	Mute		
3	Real-time Backup	6	Audio Talk		

5.2.2.1 Instant Playback

You can play back the previous five minutes to sixty minutes of the recorded video.

By clicking 100, the instant playback interface is displayed. The instant playback has the

following features:

- Move the slider to choose the time you want to start playing.
- Play, pause and close playback.
- The information such as channel name and recording status icon are shielded during instant playback and will not display until exited.
- During playback, screen split layout switch is not allowed.
- To change the playback time, select Main Menu -> System > GENERAL, in the Instant Play box, enter the time you want to play back. See Figure 5-32.

×Critan				
SYSTEM				System / SYSTEM / GENERAL
GENERAL	General Dat			
SECURITY		Uni+ DVR		
SYSTEM MAINTAIN				
імр/Ехр		ENGLISH PAL		
DEFAULT				
UPGRADE			Monitor Channel(s) when L.,	
			• + 850	
				Apply Back

Figure 5-32

5.2.2.2 Digital Zoom

You can enlarge a specific area of the image to view the details by either of the following two ways.

- Click 💷, the icon switches to 🖳. Hold down the left mouse button to select the area
 - you want to enlarge. The area is enlarged after the left mouse button is released.
- Point to the center that you want to enlarge, rotate the wheel button to enlarge the area.

For some models, when the image is enlarged in the first way described previously, the selected area is zoomed proportionally according to the window.

- When the image is in the enlarged status, you can drag the image toward any direction to view the other enlarged areas.
- Right-click on the enlarged image to return the original status.

5.2.2.3 Real-time Backup

You can record the video of any channel and save the clip into a USB storage device.

By clicking E, the recording is started. To stop recording, click this icon again. The clip is automatically saved into the connected USB storage device.

5.2.2.4 Manual Snapshot

You can take one to five snapshots of the video and save into a USB storage device.

By clicking [11], you can take snapshots. The snapshots are automatically saved into the

connected USB storage device. You can view the snapshots on your PC.

III NOTE

To change the quantity of snapshots, select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Camera** \rightarrow **Encode** \rightarrow **Snapshot**, in the **Manual Snap** list, select the snapshot quantity.

5.2.2.5 Mute (Analog channel only)

You can mute the video sound by clicking . This function is supported in single-channel view.

5.2.2.6 Bidirectional Talk (Digital channel only)

You can perform the voice interaction between the Device and the remote device to improve efficiency of emergency. This function is supported only when the remotely connected IPC device supports bidirectional talk.

- Click , the icon switches to , the bidirectional talk of the remote device is turned on. The bidirectional talk of other digital channels is disabled.
- Click solution to cancel the bidirectional talk. The bidirectional talk of other digital channels is resumed.

5.2.2.7 Remote Devices (Digital channel only)

You can view the information of remote devices and add new remote devices to replace the current connected devices.

By clicking **See**, the **Camera Registration** interface is displayed. For details about adding the remote devices, see "5.6 Configuring Remote Devices."

5.2.3 Navigation Bar

You can access the functions to perform operations through the function icons on the navigation bar. For example, you can access Main Menu and switch window split mode. See Figure 5-33.

The navigation bar is disabled by default. It does not appear in the live view screen until it is enabled. To enable it, select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **System** \rightarrow **General**, enable the Navigation Bar, and then click **Apply**.

lcon	Function
1	Open Main Menu .
	Expand or condense the navigation bar.
	Select view layout.
Œ	Go to the previous screen.
Ð	Go to the next screen.
t⊒	Enable tour function. The icon switches to
	Open the PTZ control panel. For details, see "5.4 Controlling PTZ Cameras."
ଷ	Open the Color Setting interface. For details, see "5.2.5 Color Setting." NOTE This function is supported only in single-channel layout.
Q	Open the record search interface. For detail, see "5.9 Playing Back Video."
A	Open the EVENT interface to view the device alarm status. For details, see "5.19.3 Viewing Event Information."
-	Open the CHANNEL INFO interface to display the information of each channel.
9 4	Open the CAMERA REGISTRATION interface. For details, see "5.6.1 Adding Remote Devices."
*	Open the NETWORK interface. For details, see "5.14.1 Configuring Network Settings."

Figure 5-33

lcon	Function
	Open the HDD MANAGER interface. For details, see "5.17.3
	Configuring HDD Manager."
	Open the USB MANAGER interface. For details about USB
<u> </u>	operations, see "5.13.2 Backing up Files", "5.19.2 Viewing Log
	Information", "5.18.5 Exporting and Importing System Settings",
	"5.18.7 Upgrading the Device."

Table 5-12

5.2.4 Shortcut Menu

You can quickly access some function interfaces such as main menu, record search, PTZ setting, color setting and select the view split mode.

Right-click on the live view screen, the shortcut menu is displayed. See Figure 5-34. For details about the functions of shortcut menu, see Table 5-13.

After you access any interface through shortcut menu, you can return to the previous screen by right-clicking on the current screen.

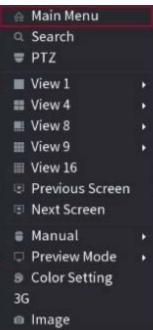


Figure 5-34

Function	Description
Main Menu	Open Main Menu interface.
Search	Open the Playback interface where you can search and play back record files.
PTZ	Open the PTZ interface.
View Layout	Configure the live view screen as a single-channel layout or multi- channel layout.
Previous Screen	Click Previous Screen to go to the previous screen. For example,
Next Screen	if you are using 4-split mode, the first screen is displaying the channel 1-4, click Next screen , you can view channel 5-8.

Function	Description		
	Open the CAMERA REGISTRATION interface. For details, see		
Camera Registration	"5.6 Configuring Remote Devices		
	Adding Remote Devices."		
	• Select Record , you can configure the recording mode as		
Manual	Auto or Manual, or stop the recording. You can also enable		
wanuar	or disable snapshot function		
	• Select Alarm Out, you can configure alarm output settings.		
	• Select General, the layout of live view screen is as default.		
Preview Mode	• Select Show Face List, the detected face snapshots are		
	displayed in the bottom of the live view screen.		
	Point to the channel window and right-click on it to open the		
	shortcut menu, and then click Auto Focus.		
Auto Focus	NOTE NOTE		
	Not all cameras support this function.		
Color Sotting	Open the COLOR interface where you can adjust the video image		
Color Setting	color.		
Image	Click to modify the camera properties.		
	Table 5 12		

Table 5-13

5.2.5 Color Setting

You can adjust the video image color effect such as sharpness, brightness, and contrast. The parameters are different according to the connected camera type. Take analog channel as an example.

In the live view screen, right-click on the analog channel to see the shortcut menu, and then select **Color Setting**, the **COLOR** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-35.

For details, see "5.5.1 Configuring Image Settings."



Figure 5-35

Parameter	Description				
Period	Divide 24 hours into two periods and configure the corresponding				
Penou	color settings.				
Effective Time	Enable the function and then set the effective time for each period.				
	Adjust the sharpness of image edge. The bigger the value is, the				
Sharpness	more obvious the image edge, and the noise is also greater.				
	The value ranges from 1 to 15. The default value is 1.				
Hue	Adjust the hue of image. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The				
Tiue	default value is 50.				
	Adjust the image brightness. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The				
	default value is 50.				
	The bigger the value is, the brighter the image will become. You				
Brightness	can adjust this value when the image as a whole looks dark or				
	bright. However, the image is likely to become dim if the value is				
	too big.				
	The recommended range is between 40 and 60.				
	Adjust the image contrast. The bigger the value is, the more				
	obvious the contrast between the light area and dark area will				
	become. You can adjust this value when the contrast is not				
Contrast	obvious. However, if the value is too big, the dark area is likely to				
Contrast	become darker and the light area over exposed. If the value is too				
	small, the image is likely to become dim.				
	The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The				
	recommended range is between 40 and 60.				

Parameter	Description		
Saturation	Adjust the color shades. The bigger the value, the lighter the color will become. This value does not influence the general image lightness. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The recommended range is between 40 and 60.		
Color Mode	In the Color Mode list, you can select Standard , Soft , Bright , Colorful , Bank , Customized 1 , Customized 2 , Customized 3 , and Customized 4 . The sharpness, hue, brightness, contrast and saturation will adjust automatically according to the selected color mode.		
EQ	 Enhance the image effect. Adjust the effect value. Click , image is adjusted to the optimized effect automatically. Click , the current effect setting will be locked. NOTE Only HD analog channel supports this function. 		
PositionAdjust the display position of the image in the channel The value indicates pixel. The default value is 16.Image: Note the image in the channelThis function is only supported by analog channel.			
Customized	 You can customize four color modes. Click Customized. The Customized Color interface is displayed. In the Color Mode list, select Customized 1, for example. Then configure the settings for sharpness, hue, brightness, contrast and saturation. If you select All, the configuration will apply to all four customized color modes. Click OK. On the COLOR interface, in the Color Mode list, you can select the customized color mode. 		

Table 5-14

5.2.6 Live View Display

×	CANES										ە
	O Video	(↓) Backup	Q Camera	Network	ل Event	-☆- Intelligent	Storage	Display	<u>Account</u>	کې System	(j) Info
				P	isplay		I Viev	v.		Tour	
	r		1	₽ z	ero-Channel						
	l	-									
				Sec. View							
	-										

5.2.6.1 Configuring Display Settings

You can configure the display effect such as displaying time title and channel title, adjusting image transparency, and selecting the resolution.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Display.

The **DISPLAY** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-36.

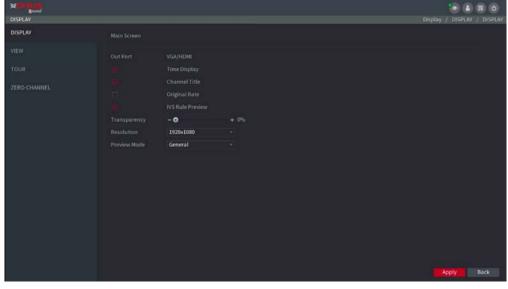


Figure 5-36

Step 2	Configure the	settings fo	r the display	parameters \$	See Table 5-15.
	Configure the	001119010	n the display	pulumeters.	

Parameter		Description
	Out Port	Indicates the main screen port.

Paramet	er	Description				
	Time Title	Select the Time Title check box, the current system time				
		displays in each channel window in live view screen. To hide				
		the time, clear the check box.				
	Channel Title	Select the Channel Title check box, the channel name,				
		channel number and recording status display in each channel				
		window in live view screen. To hide the time, clear the check				
		box.				
	Original Rate	Select the Original Rate check box, the video image displays				
		in its actual size in the channel window.				
	IVS Rule	Select the IVS Rule Preview check box to enable IVS rule				
	Preview	preview function.				
	Transparency	Configure the transparency of the graphical user interface				
Main		(GUI). The higher the value, the more transparent the GUI				
Screen		becomes.				
	Resolution	Select resolution for the video. The default resolution for VGA				
		port and HDMI port is 1280×1024.				
		NOTE NOTE				
		Some of the resolution options might not be supported on the				
		HDMI port.				
	Preview Mode	General: No information is displayed on the channel				
		window.				
		Show Face List: Displays the detected face snapshots				
		taken as a result of face detection on the bottom of the				
		live view screen.				
		NOTE				
		Not all models support this function.				
	Enable	Enable extra screen function. After this function is enabled,				
		you can select which port as extra screen port, and the other				
		port automatically becomes the main screen port.				
	Out Port	Select the VGA port or HDMI port as the port connected by a				
		secondary monitor. For example, if you select HDMI port as				
Extra		the extra screen port, the VGA port automatically becomes				
Screen		the main screen port.				
	Resolution	Select resolution for the video. The default resolution for VGA				
		port and HDMI port is 1280×720.				
		NOTE				
		Some of the resolution options might not be supported on the				
\sim		HDMI port.				
		not display on the extra screen.				
		ne extra screen function, both the VGA port and HDMI port				
display the same image.						

5.2.6.2 Configuring Viewing Layout

You can configure the view layout in the live view screen.

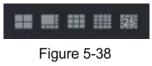
<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow VIEW.

The View Setting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-37.

			Display / DISPLAY / VIE
ZERO-CHANNEL			
			Apply Back

Figure 5-37

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the view layout by clicking the layout buttons on the bottom. See Figure 5-38.



For example, click and select 9-16, the view layout changes immediately, see

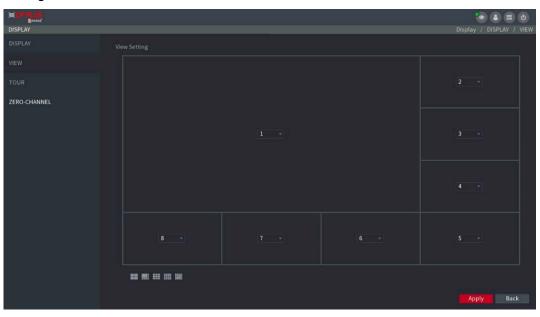


Figure 5-39

<u>Step 3</u> Adjust the position of channels if needed.

In the channel list, for example, in the channel 9 list, you can select 10, and then the channel 9 and channel 10 exchange positions.

Figure 5-39.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

The live view screen displays the same layout as configured in this section.

5.2.6.3 Configuring Zero-Channel Settings

You can view several video sources on one channel on the web end.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Zero-Channel.

The ZERO-CHANNEL interface is displayed. See Figure 5-40.

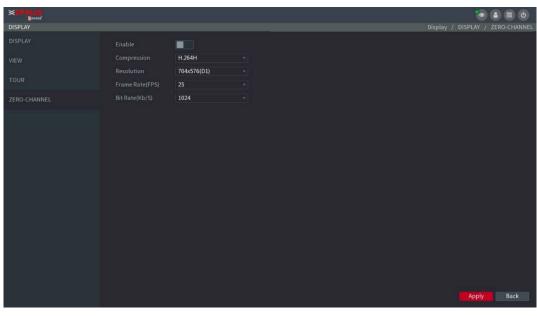


Figure 5-40

Step 2 Configure the settings for the zero-channel parameters. See Table 5-16.

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable zero-channel function.
Compression	In the Compression list, select the video compression standard
Compression	according to the device capability. The default is H.264.
Resolution	In the Resolution list, select the video resolution. The default is
Resolution	704×576 (D1).
Frame Rate	Select a value between 1 and 25 for PAL standard, and between 1
(FPS)	and 30 for NTSC standard. The actual arrange is decided and
(FF3)	selected dependent on the Device capability.
Bit Rate (Kb/S)	The default value is 1024Kb/S. The actual arrange is decided and
	selected dependent on the Device capability and frame rate.

Table 5-16

Step 3 Click Apply to save the settings.

In the live interface on the web, click $\square \square \square$ to select one of the multi-channel modes, and then you can view the local video image.

5.2.6.4 Configuring TV

Not all models support this function.

You can adjust the border margins in top, bottom, left and right directions as well as the brightness of the monitor connected to the Video out port of the Device.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow Tv Adjust.

The **TV ADJUST** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-41.

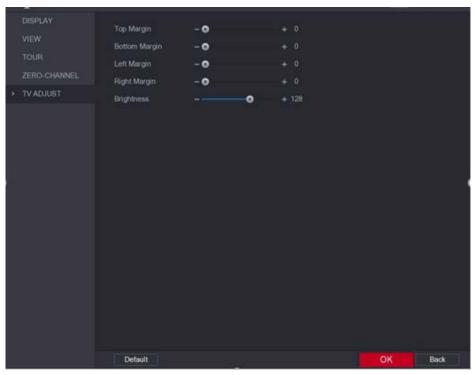


Figure 5-41

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters according to your actual situation.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.2.7 Configuring Tour Settings

You can configure a tour of selected channels to repeat playing videos. The videos display in turn according to the channel group configured in tour settings. The system is playing one channel group for a certain period and then automatically changes to the next channel group.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow TOUR.

The **TOUR** interface is displayed. There are Main Screen tab and Extra Screen tab, see Figure 5-42 and Figure 5-43.

DISPLAY				Display / DISPLAY / TOUR
				Display / DISPLAY / TOUR
		View 1		
		View 1		
		View 1		
	16 🤝			
	1 12 1			
	Add M	odify Delete Mov	e up Move down	
	Default			Apply Back



DISPLAY				💽 🔺 🤄 II
DISPLAY	Main Screen	Extra Screen		
VIEW	Enable			
> TOUR	Interval(Sec.)	5		
ZERO-CHANNEL	Window Split	View 1		
TV ADJUST	in deal op in	The P		
	10 🛷	c	hannel Group	
	2 1 2	_	_	
	Add	Modity Delete	Move up Move down	1
				Apply Back

Figure 5-43

<u>Step 2</u>	Configure the settings for the tour parameters for both Main Screen and Extra Screen.
	See Table 5-17.

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable tour function.
	Enter the amount of time that you want each channel group displays
Interval (Sec.)	on the screen. The value ranges from 5 seconds to 120 seconds, and
	the default value is 5 seconds.
Video Detect, Select the View 1 or View 8 for Motion Detect tour and Al	
Alarm	(system alarm events).
Window Split	In the Window Split list, select View 1, View 4, View 8, or other
Window Split	modes that are supported by the Device.

Parameter	Description
Channel Group	 Display all channel groups under the current Window Split setting. Add a channel group: Click Add, in the pop-up Add Group channel, select the channels to form a group, and then click Save. Delete a channel group: Select the check box of any channel group, and then click Delete. Edit a channel group: Select the check box of any channel group and then click Modify, or double-click on the group. The Modify Channel Group dialog box is displayed. You can regroup the channels. Click Move up or Move down to adjust the position of channel group.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

• On the top right of the live view screen, use the left mouse button or press Shift

to switch between \bigcirc (image switching is allowed) and \circledast (image switching is not allowed) to turn on/off the tour function.

• On the navigation bar, click to enable the tour and click to disable it.

Adding a Channel Group

Step 1 Click Add.

The Add Group interface is displayed. See Figure 5-44.

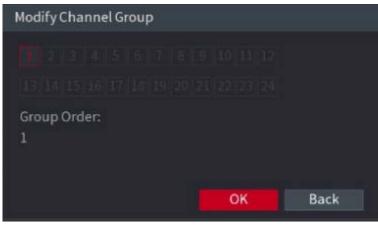


Figure 5-44

<u>Step 2</u> Select the channels that you want to group for tour. See Figure 5-45.

DI NOTE

If you want to select more than one channel, in the **Window Split** list, do not select **View 1**.



Figure 5-45

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

Modifying a Channel Group

Double-click on a channel group, the **Modify Channel Group** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-46.

You can modify channel group and click **OK** to complete the settings.

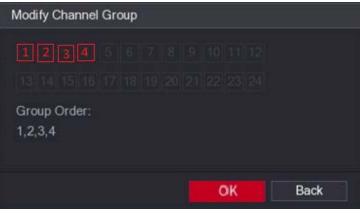


Figure 5-46

5.3 Entering Main Menu

Right-click on the live view screen, the shortcut menu is displayed, Click Main Menu and then login the system. The Main Menu is displayed, see Figure 5-47.

2345 | | | | * • = 0

Video Image: Storage Image: Storage						1 - SV - 11					
Playback Q Intelligent Play	() Video	(+) Backup	() Camera	र्हेते Network	Event	ों): Intelligent	Storage	Display	Account	() System	i) Info
				() P	ayback		(d) inte	dligent Play			
	2]								
		. <u></u>	ļ								
				Sint.							

Figure 5-47

No.	lcon	Description
1	Function tiles	 Includes eleven function tiles: Video, Backup, Camera, Network, Event, intelligent, Storage, Display, Account, System, and Info. Click each tile to open the configuration interface of the tile. Video: Search for and play back the recorded video saved on the Device. Backup: Search and back up the video files to the local PC or external storage device such as USB storage device. Camera: Configure the Encode settings of camera, remote device, snapshot settings etc. Network: Configure the network parameter (TCP/IP), Port settings, InstaOn Cloud etc. Event: Search for alarm information and configure alarm event actions. Intelligent: Configure the behavior detections by drawing rules for detecting tripwire, intrusion, abandoned objects, and missing objects, POS (Point of Sale), Face Detection and IoT. Storage: Hard disk details, record plan configuration for video and snapshot. Display: Configure the display effect such as displaying content, image transparency, and resolution, and enable the zero-channel function. Account: Create, Delete, Modify user account or user group and Onvif User. System: General settings for DVR (WITHOUT HDD) like as date & time, language settings and PTZ settings. Info: Manage Log files and firmware version with device details
2	Live	Click sto go to the live view screen.

No.	lcon	Description
3	•	When you point to . the current user account is displayed.
4	G	Click , select Logout , Reboot , or Shutdown according to your actual situation.
5	BB	 Displays Cell Phone Client and Device SN QR Code. Cell Phone Client: Use your mobile phone to scan the QR code to add the device into the Cell Phone Client, and then you can start accessing the Device from your cell phone. Device SN: Obtain the Device SN by scanning the QR code. Go to the InstaOn management platform and add the Device SN into the platform. Then you can access and manage the device in the WAN. For details, please refer to the InstaOn operation manual. You can also configure InstaOn function in the local configurations. See "5.1.4.5 Configuring InstaOn Settings."

Table 5-18

5.4 Controlling PTZ Cameras

PTZ is a mechanical platform that carries a camera and a protective cover and performs overall control remotely. A PTZ can move in both horizontal and vertical direction to provide all-around view to the camera.

D NOTE

Before operating PTZ, please assure the network connection between PTZ and the Device.

5.4.1 Configuring PTZ Connection Settings

You need to configure the PTZ connection settings before use.

- Local connection: RS485 Port for connecting Speed Dome or coaxial cable for connecting coaxial camera.
- Remote connection: local area network.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow PTZ.

The PTZ interface is displayed. See Figure 5-48.



Figure 5-48

Step 2 Configure the settings for the PTZ connection parameters. See Table 5-19.

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to connect the PTZ
Channel	camera to.
	Local: Connect through RS485 port or coaxial cable.
PTZ Type	Remote: Connect through network by adding IP address of PTZ
	camera to the Device.
	In the Control Mode list, select Serial or HDCVI. For HDCVI series
Control Mode	product, please select HDCVI. The control signal is sent to the PTZ
Control Mode	through the coaxial cable. For the serial mode, the control signal is sent
	to the PTZ through the RS485 port.
Protocol	In the Protocol list, select the protocol for the PTZ camera, for example,
	select HDCVI3.0.
	In the Address box, enter the address for PTZ camera. The default is 1.
	NOTE NOTE
Address	The entered address must be the same with the address configured on
	the PTZ camera; otherwise the PTZ camera cannot be controlled from
	the Device.
Baudrate	In the Baudrate list, select the baudrate for the PTZ camera. The default
	is 9600.
Data Bits	The default is 8.
Stop Bits	The default is 1.
Parity	The default is NONE.

Table 5-19

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

Click **Copy** to copy the settings to other channels.

5.4.2 Working with PTZ Control Panel

PTZ control panel performs the operations such as directing camera in eight directions, adjusting zoom, focus and iris settings, and quick positioning.

Basic PTZ Control Panel

Right-click on the live view screen and then select **PTZ**. The PTZ control panel is displayed. See Figure 5-49.

6	*	•		eed 5 Zoom	+	<i>1</i> 746
* •	ι.α. •	* •	8	Focus Iris	+ +	1 1

Figure 5-49

The functions with buttons in gray are not supported by the system.

Parameter	Description				
Speed	Controls the movement speed. The bigger the value is, the faster the				
	movement will be.				
Zoom	E: Wide angle.				
	E Long shot.				
Focus	Zoom in.				
	±: Zoom out.				
Iris	: Small.				
1115	E Large.				
PTZ movement	Supports eight directions.				
	Fast positioning button.				
	Positioning: Click to enter the fast positioning screen, and				
	then click anywhere on the live view screen, the PTZ will turn to				
10	this point and move it to the middle of the screen.				
	• Zooming: On the fast positioning screen, drag to draw a square on				
	the view. The square supports zooming.				
	Dragging upward is to zoom out, and dragging downward is				
	to zoom in.				
	Ohren State Sta				

Parameter	Description
	NOTE NOTE
	Not all models support this function and can only be controlled through
	mouse operations.
•	Click , you can control the four directions (left, right, up, and down)
	PTZ movement through mouse operation.
	Click to open the expanded PTZ control panel.

Expanded PTZ Control Panel

On the basic PTZ control panel, click to open the expanded PTZ control panel to find more options. See Figure 5-50.

	Speed 5	No. 0	ę	-
< (La) >	 Zoom + Focus + 	i	+	
	– Iris +	Ω ↔	¢,	۲

Figure 5-50

• The functions with buttons in gray are not supported by the system.

Right-click once to return to the interface of PTZ basic control panel.

lcon	Function	lcon	Function
	Preset	Q	Auto Pan
24.	Tour	+ +	Flip
~*	Pattern	Ĵ	Reset
	Autoscan	•	Click the AUX Config icon to open the PTZ functions settings interface.
Ŷ	AUX Switch	Þ	Click the Enter Menu icon to open the MENU OPERATION interface.

Table 5-21

5.4.3 Configuring PTZ Functions

5.4.3.1 Configuring Presets

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

The Preset interface is displayed. See Figure 5-51.



Figure 5-51

- <u>Step 2</u> Click the direction arrows to the required position.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Preset** box, enter the value to represent the required position.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Setting** to complete the preset settings.

5.4.3.2 Configuring Tours

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

The PTZ interface is displayed.

<u>Step 2</u> Click the **Tour** tab.

The Tour tab is displayed. See Figure 5-52.



Figure 5-52

- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Patrol No**. box, enter the value for the tour route.
- <u>Step 4</u> In the **Preset** box, enter the preset value.
- Step 5 Click Add Preset.
 - A preset will be added for this tour.

- You can repeat adding more presets.
- Click **Del Preset** to delete the preset for this tour. This operation can be repeated to delete more presets. Some protocols do not support deleting.

5.4.3.3 Configuring Patterns

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

The **PTZ** interface is displayed.

Step 2 Click the Pattern tab.

The Pattern interface is displayed. See Figure 5-53.

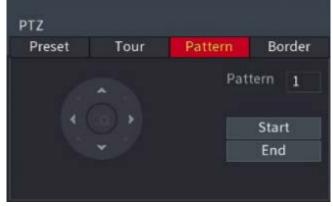


Figure 5-53

- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Pattern** box, enter the value for pattern.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Start** to perform the directions operations. You can also go to the PTZ Control Panel to perform the operations of adjusting zoom, focus, iris, and directions.
- <u>Step 5</u> On the **PTZ** interface, click **End** to complete the settings.

5.4.3.4 Configuring AutoScan

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

The **PTZ** interface is displayed.

- Step 2 Click the Border tab.
 - The **Border** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-54.



Figure 5-54

<u>Step 3</u> Click the direction arrows to position the left and right borders.

5.4.4 Calling PTZ Functions

After you have configured the PTZ settings, you can call the PTZ functions for monitoring from the Expanded PTZ Control Panel. See Figure 5-55.





5.4.4.1 Calling Presets

<u>Step 1</u> On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the preset that you want to call.

Step 2 Click is to call the preset.

Step 3 Click again to stop calling the preset.

5.4.4.2 Calling Tours

- <u>Step 1</u> On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the tour that you want to call.
- Step 2 Click to call the tour.
- Step 3 Click again to stop calling the tour.

5.4.4.3 Calling Patterns

- <u>Step 1</u> On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the pattern that you want to call.
- Step 2 Call is to call the pattern.

The PTZ camera moves according to the configured pattern repeatedly.

<u>Step 3</u> Click again to stop calling the pattern.

5.4.4.4 Calling AutoScan

<u>Step 1</u> On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, in the **No.** box, enter the value of the border that you want to call.

Step 2 Click

The PTZ camera performs scanning according to the configured borders.

Step 3 Click again to stop auto canning.

5.4.4.5 Calling AutoPan

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click 2 to start moving in horizontal direction.

Step 2 Click again to stop moving.

5.4.4.6 Using AUX Button

On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click [1], the AUX setting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-56.

- In the **Direct Aux** list, select the option that corresponds to the applied protocol.
- In the Aux Num box, enter the number that corresponds to the AUX switch on the decoder.

AUX		
Direct Aux		
NONE	On	Off
Aux Num		
1	On	Off

Figure 5-56

5.4.5 Calling OSD Menu

For the coaxial camera, you can call the OSD menu through the Expanded PTZ Control Panel. See Figure 5-55.

Step 1 On the Expanded PTZ Control Panel, click

The MENU OPERATION interface is displayed. See Figure 5-57.

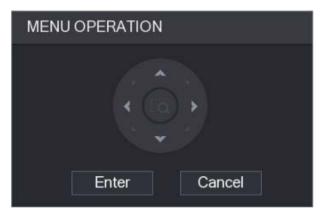


Figure 5-57

Step 2 Click Enter.

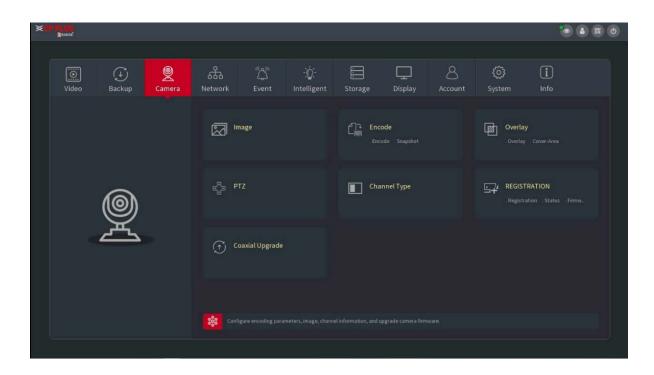
The OSD menu is displayed. See Figure 5-58.



Figure 5-58

- <u>Step 3</u> On the **MENU OPERATION** interface, click the arrow button to select the onscreen parameters.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Enter** to complete the settings.

5.5 Configuring Camera Settings



5.5.1 Configuring Image Settings

You can configure the image settings such as saturation, contrast, brightness, sharpness for each connected camera.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow IMAGE.

The **IMAGE** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-59 for analog channel and Figure 5-60 for digital channel.

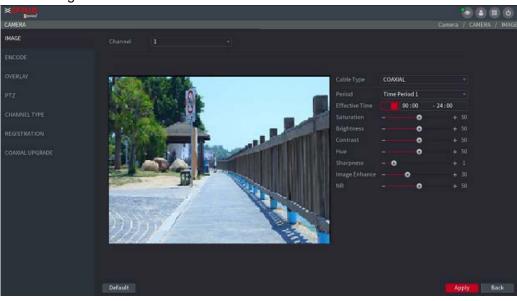


Figure 5-59

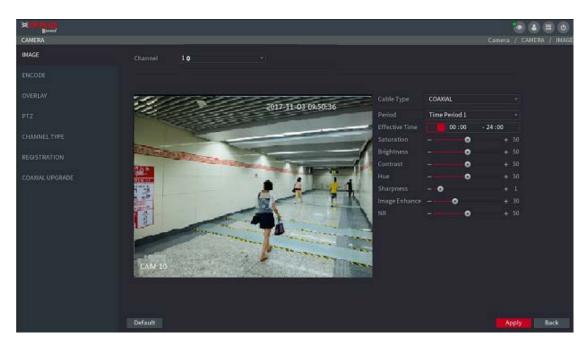


Figure 5-60

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the image parameters. See Table 5-22.

On the digital channel interface, click **More Setting** to display more parameters.

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure.
	In the Cable Type list, select the cable type that the camera uses.
Cable Type	D NOTE
	Not all models support this function.
Period	In the Period list, select a time period for the image settings. The
Fellou	image settings will be only used during the selected period.
	Enable the effective function.
Effective Time	In the Effective Time box, enter the start time and end time for the
	period you selected.
	Adjusts the color shades. The bigger the value, the lighter the color
	will become. This value does not influence the general image
Saturation	lightness.
	The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The
	recommended range is between 40 and 60.
	Adjusts the image contrast. The bigger the value is, the more obvious
	the contrast between the light area and dark area will become. You
	can adjust this value when the contrast is not obvious. However, if the
Contrast	value is too big, the dark area is likely to become darker and the light
Contrast	area over exposed. If the value is too small, the image is likely to
	become dim.
	The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The
	recommended range is between 40 and 60.

Parameter	Description
Brightness	Adjusts the image brightness. The bigger the value is, the brighter the image will become. You can adjust this value when the image as a whole looks dark or bright. However, the image is likely to become dim if the value is too big. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50. The recommended range is between 40 and 60.
Hue	Adjusts the hue of image. The value ranges from 0 to 100. The default value is 50.
Sharpness	Adjusts the sharpness of image edge. The bigger the value is, the more obvious the image edge, and the noise is also greater. The value ranges from 1 to 15. The default value is 1.
Image Enhance	Adjusts the image definition. The bigger the value is, the clearer the image will become, but there will be more noises.
NR	Reduces the noises from image. The bigger the value is, the better the image will become.
Config File	 In the Config File list, select Day, Night, Normal, or Switch By Period. The system configures the parameters correspondingly. Day: Apply the configuration during daytime. Night: Apply the configuration during nighttime. Normal: Apply the configuration during day and night. Switch by Period: If you select this option, you need to configure the sunrise time and sunset time where you are located.
Mirror	Enable the function, the left and right side of the video image will be switched. It is disabled by default.
3D Denoise	This function specially applies to the image which frame rate is configured as 2 at least. It reduces the noises by making use of the information between two frames. The bigger the value is, the better the effect.
Flip	In the Flip list, you can select 180° to change the video image display. By default, the setting is No Flip .
Light	In the Light list, select Close or Enable to use the backlight compensation or not.
Scene Mode	 Configure the white balance to adjust the general hue of the image. The default setting is Auto. Auto: Automatically apply white balance to different colors to make the image color display normally. Sunny: Apply the threshold value to sunny environment. Night: Apply the threshold value to night. Customized: Manually adjust the Red Gain and Blue Gain values.

Parameter	Description
Day & Night	 Configure the color and black&white mode of the image. This setting is not affected by the configuration files. The default setting is Auto. Color: The camera outputs color image only. Auto: Depends on the camera, such as overall brightness and whether there is an IR light, either color image or black&white image is output. B/W: The camera outputs Black and white image only. By Time: The camera outputs image according to the configure the sunrise time and sunset time.
	Table 5 22

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.5.2 Configuring Encode Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow ENCODE \rightarrow Encode.

The **Encode** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-61.

CAMERA					Camera / CAMERA / ENCOD
	Encode				
ENCODE					
OVERLAY	Main Stream		Sub Stream		
		General		Sub Stream1	
CHANNEL TYPE		H.265		H.265	
		1280x720(720P)		352x288(CIF)	
COAXIAL UPGRADE		CBR		CBR	
		15		15	
		1024		320	
		More Setting		More Setting	
	Default Copy				Apply Back

Figure 5-61

<u>Step 2</u>	Configure the settings	for the main/sub streams	parameters. See Table 5-23.
---------------	------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------

Parameter	Description								
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the								
Channel	settings for.								
	Enable the smart codec function. This function can reduce the video								
Smart Codec	bit stream for non-important recorded video to maximize the storage								
	space.								
	• Main Stream: In the Type list, select General , MD (Motion								
Туре	Detect), or Alarm .								
	Sub Stream: This setting is not configurable.								

Parameter	Description							
	In the Compression list, select the encode mode.							
	H.265: Main profile encoding.							
	H.264H: High profile encoding. Low bit stream with high							
Compression	definition. This setting is recommended.							
	H.264: General profile encoding.							
	• H.264B: Baseline profile encoding. This setting requires higher							
	bit stream compared with other settings for the same definition.							
	In the Resolution list, select resolution for the video.							
Resolution	The maximum video resolution might be different dependent on your							
	device model.							
	Configure the frames per second for the video. The higher the value,							
	the clearer and smoother the image will become. Frame rate changes							
Frame Rate	along with the resolution.							
(FPS)	Generally, in PAL format, you can select the value from 1 through 25;							
(110)	in NTSC format, you can select the value from 1 through 30.							
	However, the specific range of frame rate that you can select							
	depends on the capability of the Device.							
Quality	This function is available if you select VBR in the Bit Rate List.							
-	The higher the value, the better the image will become.							
I Frame Interval	The interval between two reference frames.							
	In the Bit Rate list, select a value or enter a customized value to							
Bit Rate (Kb/S)	change the image quality. The bigger the value is, the better the							
	image will become.							
Video	Enable the function for sub stream.							
	Click More Setting , the More Setting interface is displayed.							
Audio Encode	Audio Encode: This function is enabled by default for main							
	stream. You need to manually enable it for sub stream 1. Once							
	this function is enabled, the recorded video file is composite							
	audio and video stream.							
Audio Source	Audio Source: In the Audio Source list, you can select LOCAL							
	and HDCVI . \triangle LOCAL . The endie signal is input from Audia input part							
	 LOCAL: The audio signal is input from Audio input port. HDC)//: The audio signal is input from HDC)// somera 							
Audio Format	 HDCVI: The audio signal is input from HDCVI camera. Audio Formati In the Audio Format list collect a format that you 							
	Audio Format: In the Audio Format list, select a format that you pood							
	need.							

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

Click **Copy** to copy the settings to other channels.

5.5.3 Configuring Snapshot Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu→ Camera→ Encode > Snapshot.

The **Snapshot** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-62.

					-
				ی ک	田 (U) (U)
CAMERA					/ ENCODE
		Snapshot			
ENCODE					
		General			
		352x288(CIF)			
		1 Second			
COAXIAL UPGRADE	Default Co	PY		Apply	Back .

Figure 5-62

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the snapshot parameters. See Table 5-24.

Parameter	Description					
Manual Snap	In the Manual Snap list, select how many snapshots you want to					
Mariual Shap	take each time.					
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the					
Channel	settings for.					
Mode	In the Mode list, you can select Human Face, Event, or General as					
Mode	the event type for which you want to take a snapshot.					
Image Size	In the Image Size list, select a value for the image.					
	Configures the image quality by 6 levels. The higher the level, the					
Image Quality	better the image will become.					
Interval	Configures or customizes the snapshot frequency.					

Table 5-24

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

Click **Copy** to copy the settings to other channels.

5.5.4 Configuring Overlay Settings

You can configure to display system time and channel name on each channel window in the live view screen.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow OVERLAY \rightarrow Overlay.

The **Overlay** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-63.

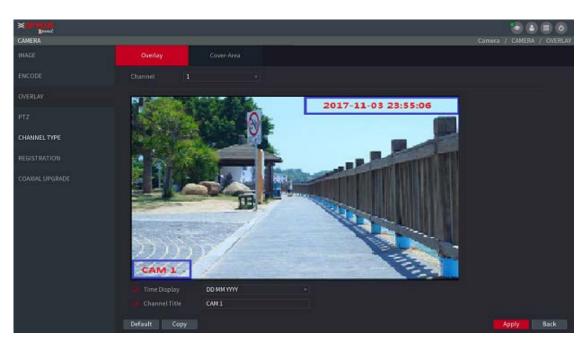


Figure 5-63

Step 2 Configure the settings for the text overlay parameters. See Table 5-25.

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the
Channel	settings for.
Time Display	Select the Time Display check box to display the system time on
	each channel window in the live view screen.
	In the Time Display list, select time display style.
	Select the Channel Title check box to display the channel name on
Channel Title	each channel window in the live view screen.
	In the Channel Title box, enter the name for the selected channel.
	Table 5.25

Table 5-25

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

Click Copy to copy the settings to other channels.

5.5.5 Configuring Covered Area Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow OVERLAY \rightarrow Cover-Area. The Cover-Area interface is displayed. See Figure 5-64.

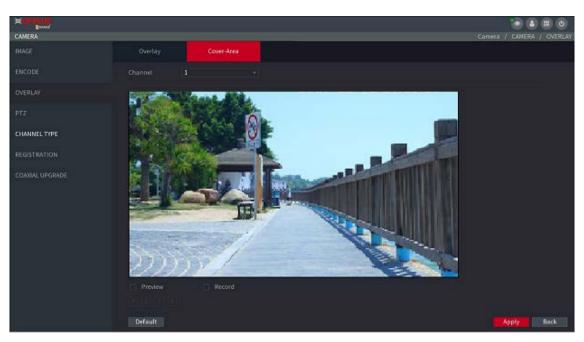


Figure 5-64

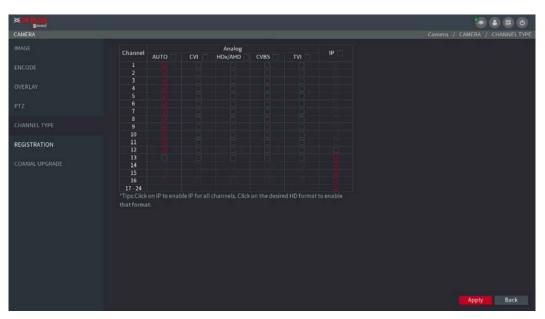
Step 2	Configure	the settings	for the	covered	area	parameters.	See	Table 5-26.
	Connigaro	and obtainingo		0010104	aiou	purumotoro.	000	

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want to configure the settings for.
Preview	 Preview: Select the Preview check box to apply the configured covered block to the selected channel window in the live view screen. Record: Select the Record check box to apply the configured
Record	 covered block to the selected channel window during recording. To configure covering block, do the following: Select the Preview check box or the Record check box, or select the both. The "1, 2, 3, 4" buttons are activated. Click the buttons to select blocks. A triangle solid black block is displayed. You can drag the block to the area that you want to cover and adjust the size of the block. You can configure total 4 covered blocks.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.5.6 Configuring Channel Type

You can configure the channel type as **Analog** or **IP** channel. <u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu→ Camera → CHANNEL TYPE**. The **CHANNEL TYPE** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-65.





Step 2 Configure the channels.

- Analog Channel: Select the transmission medium such as CVI, CVBS, and then follow the onscreen instructions to complete the settings.
- IP Channel: Select a channel for IP camera from the last channel number, for example, in Figure 5-65, select from the **17–24** check box. Then follow the onscreen instructions to complete the settings.
- - The 17–24 channels are only for IP camera and the range changes dependent on the model you purchased.
- The channel selection for analog camera or IP camera are in sequence, for example, if you want to select channels for IP camera, you need to select the 17–24 check box first, and then you cannot jump to select the channel 15 directly until you have selected the channel 16.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** and follow the onscreen instructions to complete the settings.

5.5.7 Upgrading Coaxial Camera

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow COAXIAL UPGRADE. The COAXIAL UPGRADE interface is displayed. See Figure 5-66.

		Camera / CAMERA / COAXIAL UPGRADE
IMAGE		
ENCODE		
OVERLAY		
PTZ		
CHANNEL TYPE		
REGISTRATION		
COAXIAL UPGRADE		
		Start Upgrade

Figure 5-66

Step 2 Click Browse.

The **Browse** interface is displayed.

<u>Step 3</u> Select the upgrade file and click **OK**.

The **COAXIAL UPGRADE** interface is displayed.

DI NOTE

You need to insert the USB storage device that contains the upgrading files.

- <u>Step 4</u> Select the check box of the channel that you want to upgrade.
- Step 5 Click Start Upgrade.

If the upgrading is successful, the system pops up a message indicating the upgrading is completed. If the upgrading is failed, please check if the Device

5.6 Configuring Remote Devices

5.6.1 Adding Remote Devices

This function is available after you have configured the channel type as IP channel as described in previous section, see "5.5.6 Configuring Channel Type."

You can add remote devices by adding the IP address.

Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow REGISTRATION > Registration, the Registration interface is displayed. See Figure 5-67.

								0 8 8
CAMERA		-	_	_	_		Camera /	CAMERA / REGISTRATION
	Registration							
	Uninitialized	Initiali					now Filter No	ine a
COAXIAL UPGRADE	Device Search Added Device							Add Manual Add
						bps/49.50Mbps		Import Export

Figure 5-67

Parameter	Description
Uninitialized	Enable the Uninitialized function, the uninitialized devices out of the
Uninitialized	searched devices are displayed in the searched device list.
Initialize	Select the uninitialized device from the uninitialized device list, and
Initialize	the click Initialize to start initializing device.
	In the Show Filter list, select the remote device type that you want to
	display in the searched device list.
	None: Display all types of devices.
Show Filter	IPC: Display the front-end devices.
Show Filter	DVR (WITHOUT HDD): Display all storage devices such as
	NVR, DVR (WITHOUT HDD) and HCVR.
	• OTHER: Display the devices that do not belong to IPC or DVR
	(WITHOUT HDD) type.
Searched Device	Displays the searched devices. You can view the device information
List	such as status, IP address.
	Click Device Search, the searched devices display in the searched
	device list.
	To adjust the display sequence, in the title line, you can click the IP
Device Search	address, Manufacturer, Type, MAC Address, Port, or Device Name
Device Search	text. For example, click the IP address text, the sequence icon
	IP Address is displayed.
	NOTE NOTE
	"*" is displayed next to the added device.
	In the Searched Device List area, select the device that you want to
Add	add.
	Add the device by manually configuring settings such as IP address,
Manual Add	channel selection. For details, see "5.6.1.4 Adding Remote Devices
	Manually."
Added Device	Displays the added devices. You can edit and delete the device, and
List	view the device information.

Parameter	Description
Delete	Select the check box of the added device, and then click Delete to
Delete	delete the added device.
Import	Select the searched devices and then click Import to import the
	devices in batches.
Export	Select the added devices and then click Export. The exported
	devices information is saved into the USB storage device.

5.6.1.2 Initializing Remote Devices

You can reset the password and IP address of the remote devices through initializing. <u>Step 1</u> Click **Device Search**.

The searched devices are displayed in the table. See Figure 5-68.

	Registratio						Upgrade				
		zed 📔	Initi	ialize					r No	ne	
VERLAY			Preview	Status	IP Address	Manufacturer	Туре	MAC Address	Port	Device Name	
VERLAT					172.8.0.3	Onvif			80		
HANNEL TYPE											
GISTRATION											
					172.8.1.20						
	Device Sea Added De									Add Manual	l Ad
						idth: 49.50Mbps/4				Import Expo	

Figure 5-68

<u>Step 2</u> Enable the Initialized function.

The uninitialized devices are displayed. See Figure 5-69.

X						
CAMERA					ra / CAMERA /	REGISTRATION
IMAGE	Registration	Status	Firmware	Upgrade		
ENCODE					None	
OVERLAY.				facturer Type		
PTZ						
CHANNEL TYPE		Message				
REGISTRATION						
COAXIAL UPGRADE	Device Search Added Device				Add	Manual Add
					Import	

Figure 5-69

- <u>Step 3</u> Select the uninitialized device that you want to initialize.
- Step 4 Click Initialize.

The Enter Password interface is displayed. See Figure 5-70

Enter Password		
Ŀ	Using current device password and email info.	
		Next

Figure 5-70

<u>Step 5</u> Configure the password and email information.

If you select the **Using current device password and email info** check box, the remote device automatically uses the current password and email information, so you do not need to set the password and email address again and can go to Step 6.

Clear the Using current device password and email info check box.
 The password setting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-71.

Enter Passwo	ord	
	Using current de	vice password and email info.
	User Password Confirm Password	admin Use a password that has 8 to 32 characters, it can be a combination of letter(s), number(s) and symbol(s) with at least two kinds of them.(please do not use special symbols like ' " ; : &)
		Next

Figure 5-71

2) Configure the settings for the password setting parameters. See Table 5-28.

Parameter	Description
User	The default is admin.
Password	The new password can be set from 8 characters through 32
	characters and contains at least two types from number, letter and
Confirm Password	special characters (excluding"'", """, ";", ":" and "&").
	Please enter a strong password according to the password strength
	bar indication.

Table 5-28

3) Click Next.

The **Password Protection** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-72.

Password Protection			
🗹 Email Address	To reset password, please input properly	or update in time	
Back		Next	Skip

Figure 5-72

4) Select the **Email Address** box and enter the email address that you want to reserve for password reset in the future.

NOTE

```
If you do not want to set the reserved email address, click Skip.
```

Step 6 Click Next.

The **NETWORK** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-73.

NETWORK		
Checked Device No.: 1 DHCP STATIC		
IP Address	192 . 168 . 1 . 108	Incremental Value 1
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0	
Default Gateway	192 . 168 . 1 . 1	
1 IP Address		
1 192.168.1.10	8	
Back		Next Skip

Figure 5-73

- <u>Step 7</u> Configure the IP address.
 - Select the **DHCP** check box, you do not need to enter the IP address information, because the system will allocate one IP address to the remote device.
 - Select the **STATIC** check box, you need to enter the IP address, subnet mast, default gateway, and incremental value. The system will allocate the IP address to the remote devices by progressively increasing the last part of the IP address when initializing devices in batches.

When configuring IP address for multiple remote devices which were not in the same network segment, these remote devices will belong to the same network segment after configuration.

Step 8 Click Next.

The initializing is started. After the process is completed, see Figure 5-74.

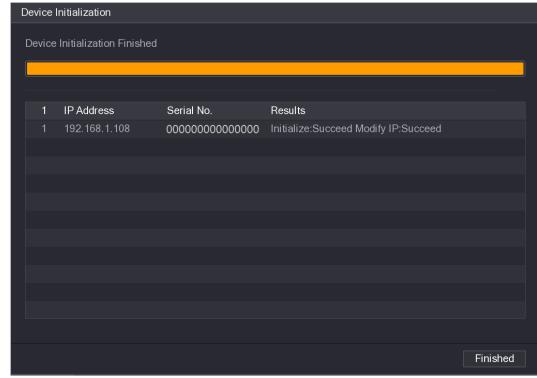


Figure 5-74

Step 9 Click Finished to complete the settings.

5.6.1.3 Adding Remote Devices Automatically

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Registration** interface, click **Device Search** The searched devices are displayed. See Figure 5-75.

	Regist										
			init	tialize					No	ne	
		Edit	Preview	Status	IP Address		Type	MAC Address	Port	Device Name	
					172.8.0.3	Onvif	UIK.		80		
						Onvif					
ALLER TURE											
ANNEL TYPE											
							DVR-3000-16A000				
		Search Device								Add Manua	l Add

Figure 5-75

<u>Step 2</u> Select the check box of the device.

Step 3 Click Add.

The device is added into the Added Device area.

NOTE

- You can also double-click the device to add it into the Added Device area.
- You can add devices in batches.

5.6.1.4 Adding Remote Devices Manually

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Registration** interface, click **Manual Add**. The **Manual Add** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-76.

Manual Add	
Channel	13 🔷
Manufacturer	CPPLUS
Protocol	CPUNC
IP Address	192.168.0.0
TCP Port	25001
User Name	admin
Password	
Remote Channel	1
Decoder Buffer	Default
	OK Back

Figure 5-76

Step 2 Configure the settings for the manual adding device parameters. See Table 5-29.

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select the channel that you want use on the
Channel	Device to connect the remote device.
Manufacturer	In the Manufacturer list, select the manufacturer of the remote
Manufacturer	device.
	In the IP Address box, enter the IP address of remote device.
IP Address	NOTE NOTE
	The default is 192.168.0.0 which the system cannot connect to.
RTSP Port	The default value setting is 554. You can enter the value according to
	your actual situation.
	The default value setting is 80. You can enter the value according to
HTTP Port	your actual situation.
	If you enter other value, for example, 70, and then you should enter
	70 after the IP address when logging in the Device by browser.
User Name	Enter the user name of the remote device.
Password	Enter the password of the user for the remote device
Pomoto Channel	Enter the remote channel number of the remote device that you want
Remote Channel	to add.
Decoder Buffer	In the Decoder Buffer list, select Default, Realtime, or Fluent.
Protocol Type	Select Auto, TCP, UDP, or MULTICAST. The default is TCP.

Table 5-29

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

- Only one device can be added manually at one time.
- Indicates successful connection and I indicates connection failed.

5.6.1.5 Modifying or Deleting Remote Devices

You can modify and delete the added devices.

- To modify the remote devices, do the following:
- Step 1 Click or double-click a device.

The Edit interface is displayed. See Figure 5-77.

Manual Add	
Channel	13
Manufacturer	CPPLUS •
Protocol	Dahua
FIOLOCOL	Panasonic
IP Address	Sony
TCP Port	Dynacolor
TEPFOIL	Samsung
	AXIS
User Name	Arecont
osername	Onvif
Password	General
Remote Channel	HYUNDAI
	HIFOCUS
Decoder Buffer	Panasonic Shinrai
	CPPLUS
	OK Back

Figure 5-77

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to modify settings for.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.

Click Copy to copy the user name and password to other channels.

- To delete one or more added devices, do the following:
 - ♦ Click to delete one device
 - Select the check box of the devices that you want to delete, and then click **Delete**.

5.6.1.6 Modifying IP Address

You can modify a single IP address or multiple IP addresses of remote devices at the one time.

• To modify a single IP address, do the following:

Step 1 In the Searched Device list area, click for the device that you want to modify IP.

Local Configurations

The Modify IP interface is displayed. See Figure 5-78.

Modify IP	
IP Address	172 . 8 . 2 . 13
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 0 . 0
Default Gateway	172 . 8 . 0 . 1
User Name	admin
Password	
Add	
	OK Back

Figure 5-78

- <u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for IP address, subnet mask, default gateway, user name, and password.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enable the **Add** function to add the device into the **Added Device** area.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.
- To modify IP address in batches, do the following:
- <u>Step 1</u> In the Searched Device list area, select the devices that you want to modify IP address in batches.
- Step 2 Click

The Modify IP interface is displayed. See Figure 5-79.

Modify IP	
Batch Modify	
Start Address	192 . 168 . 3 . 133
Subnet Mask	255 , 255 , 0 , 0
Default Gateway	192 . 168 . 0 . 1
User Name	admin
Password	
Add	
	OK Back

Figure 5-79

- Step 3 Enable the Batch Modify function.
- <u>Step 4</u> Configure the settings for start IP address (the IP address is allocated in sequence), subnet mask, default gateway, user name, and password.
- Step 5 Enable the Add function to add the devices into the Added Device area.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

5.6.1.7 Exporting IP Address

You can export the added IP address to the USB storage device.

The exported information is saved in .csv file, which includes IP address, port number, channel number, manufacturer, user name, and password.

Step 1 Insert the USB storage device to the USB port of the Device.

Step 2 Click Export.

The Browse interface is displayed. See Figure 5-80.

Browse				
Device Name sdc1(USB USB) * 3.71 GB/3.73	GB(Free/To	otal)	Refresh	Format
Address /				
Name	Size	Туре	Delete	Play
{fd2b025a-ac98-e383-13ea-1cf86fc539fb}		Folder	ô	
ScreenShot		Folder	ā	
printf_20180317141255.txt.lnk	1.8 KB	File	đ	
kmsg_printf_20180317141255.txt.lnk	1.8 KB	File	Ō	
SmartPlayer.exe.lnk	1.7 KB	File	ō	
Uni+ DVR_ch1_main_20180317134749	2.6 KB	File	ā	
Uni+ DVR_ch1_main_20180317135000	2.6 KB	File	ā	۲
i≣ ty.lnk	1.7 KB	File	ā	
printf_20180317143922.txt.lnk	1.8 KB	File	ō	
🗎 kmsg_printf_20180317143922.txt.lnk	1.8 KB	File	ā	
New Folder			OK	Back

Figure 5-80

- <u>Step 3</u> Configure the save path.
- Step 4 Click OK to save the settings.

A pop-up message indicating "Successfully exported" is displayed.

Step 5 Click OK.

5.6.1.8 Importing IP Address

You can add remote devices by importing IP address information.

- <u>Step 1</u> Insert the USB storage device to the USB port of the Device.
- Step 2 Click Import.

The Browse interface is displayed. See Figure 5-81.

Brow	vse				
	Device Name	sda5(USB DISK)	Refresh		
	Total Space	15.60 GB			
	Free Space	15.60 GB			
	Address	1			
	Name		Size	Туре	Delete
	🗅 IP			Folder	ŧ.
	RemoteConfig_20	0171103141044.csv	464 B	File	đ
	Config File				
				OK	Back

Figure 5-81

- Step 3 Select the file that you want to import.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to start importing.

After importing is completed, a pop-up message indicating "The import succeeded" is displayed.

If the IP address that you want to import already exists in the Device, the system will pop up a message to ask you whether to overwrite the existing content.

- Click **OK** to replace the existing one.
- Click **Cancel** to add it as a separate device in the **Added Device** area.

- You can edit the exported .csv file and be cautious not to change the file format; otherwise the file cannot be imported as it will be judged as invalid.
- The language of .csv file must match the Device language.
- The import and export through customized protocol is not supported.

5.6.2 Managing Remote Devices

You can view the status of remote devices and upgrade.

5.6.2.1 Viewing Status

You can view the device information such as connection status, IP address, motion detection, video loss detection, camera name, and manufacturer.

Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow REGISTRATION > Status, the Status interface is displayed. See Figure 5-82.

CAMERA							Camera	/ CANERA)	REGISTRATION
			Status			Upgrade			
	Channel 13	Status	IP Address 172.8.0.99	MD 	Tampering.		CP Plus	Тур	
							CP Plus		
REGISTRATION									

Figure 5-82

5.6.2.2 Viewing Firmware Information

You can view the device firmware information such as channel number, IP address, manufacturer, system version, video input, audio input, and alarm in.

Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow REGISTRATION > Firmware, the Firmware interface is displayed. See Figure 5-83.

CAMERA							Comera / CAM	💌 🗈 🔳 😆
INAGE	Registration		atus	Firmware	Upe	grade		
	Channel	IP Address		Туре				
OVERLAY			CP PLUS CP PLUS	CP-UNC-H.,	2.450.0001.	CP2L0150		
PTZ								
HANNEL TYPE								
REGISTRATION								
COAXIAL UPGRADE								

Figure 5-83

5.6.2.3 Upgrading Remote Devices

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow REGISTRATION > Upgrade. The Upgrade interface is displayed. See Figure 5-84.

E CER Builds Build								CAMERA / REGISTRATI
	Registration	Sta	turs	Firmware	Upgrade			
								Browse
	Device(0/2)							
	Channel	IP Address		Status	Type		Port:	Manufacturer
	13	172.8.0.99		•	CP-UNC-EE40-MD	3.240.0001.R.000	25001	CPPLUS
							25001	CPPLUS
EGISTRATION								
oxxial upgrade								
								Start Upgrade



Step 2 Upgrade the device.

- File Upgrade
- Insert a USB storage device containing the upgrade files into the USB port of the Device.
- 2) Select the devices that you want to upgrade.
- Click File upgrade.
 The File Upgrade interface is displayed.
- 4) Select the upgrading files and click **Apply**.
- Online Upgrade
- 1) Click **Detect** or select the check box the device that you want to upgrade and click **Manual Check**.

The system starts detecting if there is a new version on the online server.

- 2) Select the check box of all the devices that have new version.
- 3) Click Online Upgrade.
- The system will pop up a message to indicate if the upgrading is successful.
- You can use the Type list to filter the devices so that you can find the devices quickly.

5.7 Configuring Record Settings

You can record video manually or automatically and configure the recording settings to main stream and sub stream respectively.

5.7.1 Enabling Record Control



- Manual recording operation requires the user have the permission to access STORAGE settings.
- Check to ensure the HDD installed in the Device has been formatted properly.

To enter the record control interface, do the following:

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click on the live view screen, the shortcut menu is displayed. On the shortcut menu, select **Manual → Record Control**. The **RECORD** interface is displayed, see Figure 5-85.

RECORD																		
Main Stream	All	1	2	4	5		8	10	11	12	13	14	15	16				
Auto																		
Manual																		
Stop																		
Sub Stream																		
Auto																		
Manual																		
Stop																		
Snapshot																		
Enable																		
Disable																		
													A	pply	6	Bac	k	

Figure 5-85

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the record control parameters. See Table 5-30.

Parameter	Description							
Channel	Displays all the analog channels and the connected digital channels.							
Channel	You can select a single channel or select All.							
	Auto: Automatically record according to the record type and							
	recording time as configured in the recording schedule.							
Record status	• Manual: Keep general recording for 24 hours for the selected							
	channel.							
	• Stop: Do not record.							
Spanshat status	Enable or disable the scheduled snapshot for the corresponding							
Snapshot status	channels.							

Table 5-30

Step 3 Click Apply.

5.7.2 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule

You need to configure the storage schedule for the recorded video so that the recorded video can be saved. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule."

5.8 Configuring Snapshot Settings

5.8.1 Configuring Snapshot Trigger

The snapshot is divided into scheduled snapshot, event triggered snapshot, and face detection triggered snapshot. When the both are enabled, the event triggered snapshot has the priority.

- If there is no alarm event, the system performs scheduled snapshot.
- If there is any alarm event, the system performs event triggered snapshot.

5.8.1.1 Configuring Scheduled Snapshot

- <u>Step 1</u> Right-click on the live view screen, the shortcut menu is displayed.
- <u>Step 2</u> On the shortcut menu, select **Manual** \rightarrow **Record Control**.

The **RECORD** interface is displayed.

<u>Step 3</u> In the **Snapshot** area, enable the snapshot for the channels if needed. See Figure 5-86.

RECORD																		
Main Stream	All	1	2	4	5			10	11	12	13	14	15	16				
Auto																		
Manual																		
Stop																		
Sub Stream																		
Auto																		
Manual																		
Stop																		
Snapshot																		
Enable																		
Disable																		
(d																		
													ł	\pply	1	Bac	k	

Figure 5-86

<u>Step 4</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow Encode \rightarrow Snapshot.

The **Snapshot** interface is displayed.

<u>Step 5</u> In the **Mode** list, select **General**, and then configure other parameters. See Figure 5-87.

×0 P.K.				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
CAMERA				Camera / CAMERA / ENCODE
IMAGE		Snapshot		
ENCODE				
OVERLAY				
PTZ		General		
	Image Size	352x288(CIF)		
CHANNEL TYPE	Image Quality			
REGISTRATION		1 Second		
COAXIAL UPGRADE	Default C	ору		Apply Back
	Default C	opy		Apply Back

Figure 5-87

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

- If you have configured the snapshot schedule, the configuration has been completed.
- If you have not configured the snapshot schedule, see "5.1.4.10 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule."

5.8.1.2 Configuring Event Triggered Snapshot

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow Encode \rightarrow Snapshot.

The **Snapshot** interface is displayed.

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Mode** list, select **Event**, and then configure other parameters. See Figure 5-88.

X NAMERA	_			Camera / CAMERA / ENCODE
IHAGE	Encode	Snapshot		Colliera / Children / Enclute
ENCODE				
OVERLAY		1		
	Mode	Event		
	Image Size	352x288(CIF)		
	Image Quality			
REGISTRATION		1 Second		
	Default	ору	E . E 00	Apply Back

Figure 5-88

<u>Step 3</u> Select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Event** \rightarrow **VIDEO DETECT**, and select the event type to configure, for example, select the **Motion Detect** tab. See Figure 5-89.

						-	
ALARM						nt / ALARM /	VIDEO DETECT
ALARM INFO	Motion Def	ect					
ALARM INPUT	Period						
ALARM OUTPUT							
	Period 1 Period 2	00 : 00 00 : 00	- 24:00 - 24:00				
ABNORMALITY		00:00	- 24: 00				
	Period 4 Period 5	00:00	- 24:00 - 24:00				
		00:00	- 24 : 00				
		-					
	Default	Сору	Test			Apply	Back

Figure 5-89

<u>Step 4</u> Select the **Snapshot** check box and select the corresponding channel. <u>Step 5</u> Click **Apply**.

5.8.1.3 Configuring Face Detection Triggered Snapshot

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Camera \rightarrow Encode > Snapshot. The Snapshot interface is displayed.

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Mode** list, select **Human Face**, and then configure other parameters. See Figure 5-90.

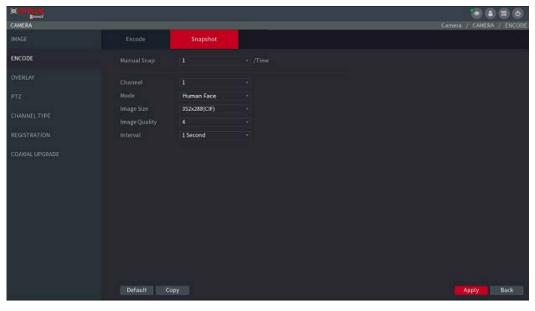


Figure 5-90

<u>Step 3</u> Select Main Menu →Intelligent→ Face Detect → Parameters > Human Face. The Human Face interface is displayed. See Figure 5-91.

FACE DETECT					Intelligent /	FACE DETECT	PARAMETERS
PARAMETERS	Human Face				 initiangeni et		
		1 *	Rule	Setting			
	Period Alarm Out □ Show Message	Setting Setting Alarm Upload		10			
		234567 Setting		10			
	 Snapshot Buzzer Voice Prompts 						

Figure 5-91

<u>Step 4</u> Select the **Snapshot** check box and select the corresponding channel. <u>Step 5</u> Click **Apply**.

5.8.2 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule

You need to configure the storage schedule for the snapshot so that the snapshot can be saved. For details, see "5.1.4.10 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule."

5.8.3 Backing up Snapshots to FTP

```
<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow FTP.
```

							9
STORAGE						Storage / STORAGE /	FTP
BASIC							
SCHEDULE							
HDD MANAGER							
HDD DETECT							
REC ESTIMATE							
FTP							
100							
	Week Day						
		00 : 00 - 24 : 00					
		00:00 - 24:00					
	Default Test					Apply Back	

The **FTP** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-92.

Figure 5-92

<u>Step 2</u> Enable the FTP function and configure the parameters. For details, see "5.17.8 Configuring FTP Storage Settings."

The snapshots will be uploaded to $\ensuremath{\mathsf{FTP}}$ for backup.

5.9 Playing Back Video

×	Burnot,										6	
	O Video	(↓) Backup	Q Camera	Network	Event	-泣- Intelligent	Storage	L Display	Account	کی System	[] Info	
				D PI	ayback		(d) Inte	lligent Play				
		(]									
				View								

5.9.1 Enabling Record Control



- Manual recording operation requires the user have the permission to access STORAGE settings.
- Check to ensure the HDD installed in the Device has been formatted properly.

To enter the record control interface, do the following:

<u>Step 1</u> Right-click on the live view screen, the shortcut menu is displayed. On the shortcut menu, select **Manual → Record Control**. The **RECORD** interface is displayed, see Figure 5-93.

RECORD																
Main Stream	All	2	4			10	11	12	13	14	15	16				
Auto																
Manual																
Stop																
Sub Stream																
Auto																
Manual																
Stop																
Snapshot																
Enable																
Disable																
											A	pply	8	Bac	k	

Figure 5-93

Step 2 Configure the settings for the record control parameters. See 0.

Parameter	Description						
Channel	Displays all the analog channels and the connected digital channels.						
Channel	You can select a single channel or select All.						
	Auto: Automatically record according to the record type and						
	recording time as configured in the recording schedule.						
Record status	Manual: Keep general recording for 24 hours for the selected						
	channel.						
	• Stop: Do not record.						
Snapshot status	Enable or disable the scheduled snapshot for the corresponding						
Shapshot status	channels.						

Table 5-31

5.9.2 Instant Playback

You can use the instant playback function to play back the previous five minutes to sixty minutes of the recorded video in any channel. For details about instant playback function, see "5.2.2.1 Instant Playback."

5.9.3 Main Interface of Video Playback

You can search for and play back the recorded video saved on the Device.

Select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Video**, the video search interface is displayed. See Figure 5-94.



Figure 5-94

No.	Function	Description
1	Display Window	Display the searched recorded video or picture. It supports playing in single-channel, 4-channel, 9-channel, and 16-channel simultaneously. NOTE When playing back in a single channel mode, hold down the left mouse button to select the area that you want to enlarge. The area is enlarged after the left mouse button is released. To exit the enlarged status, right-click on the image.
2	Playback	Playback control buttons. For details about the control buttons,
	Controls Bar	see "5.9.3.2 Introducing Playback Controls."
3	Time Bar	 Display the type and time period of the current recorded video. In the 4-channel layout, there are four-time bars are displayed; in the other view layouts, only one-time bar is displayed. Click on the colored area to start playback from a certain time. In the situation when you are configuring the settings, rotate the wheel button on the time bar, the time bar is zooming in from 0. In the situation when playback is ongoing, rotate the wheel button on the time bar, the time bar is zooming from the time point where the playback is located. Time bar colors: Green indicates general type; Red indicates external alarm; Yellow indicates motion detection; Blue indicates intelligent events; Purple indicates POS events. For some models, when you are clicking on the blank area in the time bar, the system automatically jumps to the next time point where there is a recorded video located.
4	Play Status	Includes two playback statuses: Play and Stop .
5	Sync	Select the Sync check box to simultaneously play recorded videos of different channels in the same period in multi-channel view.

No.	Function	Description
6	Record type	Select the check box to define the recording type to search for.
7	Search type	Select the content to play back: Record , PIC , Splice Playback . For details about the selecting search type, see "5.9.3.3 Selecting Search Type."
8	Calendar	Click the date that you want to search, the time bar displays the corresponding record. The dates with record or snapshot have a small solid circle under the date.
9	View Layout and Channel Selection	 In the CAM NAME list, select the channel(s) that you want to play back. The window split is decided by how you select the channel(s). For example, if you select one channel, the playback is displayed in the single-channel view; if you select two to four channels, the playback is displayed in the four-channel view. The maximum is eight channels. Click I to switch the streams. I indicates main stream, and i indicates sub stream.
10	Video Splice	Splice a section of recorded video and save it. For details about splicing a recorded video, see "5.9.3.4 Clipping Recorded Video."
11	Backup	Back up the recorded video files. For details, see "5.9.3.5 Backing up Recorded Video."
12	List Display	 This area includes Mark List and File List. Click the Mark List button, the marked recorded video list is displayed. Double-click the file to start playing. Click the File List button, the searched recorded video list is displayed. You can lock the files. For details, see "5.9.8 Using the File List."
13	Full Screen	Click to display in full screen. In the full screen mode, point to the bottom of the screen, the time bar is displayed. Right-click on the screen to exit full screen mode.
14	Time Bar Unit	You can select 24hr, 2hr, 1hr, or 30min as the unit of time bar. The time bar display changes with the setting.

Table 5-32

5.9.3.2 Introducing Playback Controls Bar

You can perform the operations such as control the speed of playback, add mark, and take snapshots through the playback controls bar. See Figure 5-95 and Table 5-33.



Figure 5-95

The play backward function and playback speed are dependent on the product version. The actual product shall govern. You can also contact the technical support to consult the hardware version information.

version informati	
lcon	Function
▶ 11	Play/Pause. During playing back, you can switch between play and pause.
	Stop.
	During playing back, you can click the Stop button to stop playback.
	Play Backward.
	• During playing back, click the Play Backward button to
	backward play the recorded video, the button switches to III;
	click III to stop playing backward.
	During playing back, click to start playing forward.
	Previous Frame/Next Frame.
	When the playback is paused, click or click to play
	single-frame recorded video.
	When playing back single-frame recorded video, click to
	start playing forward.
	Slow Playback.
	During playing back, click to set the speed of slow
	playback as SlowX1/2, SlowX1/4, SlowX1/8, or SlowX1/16.
	During fast playback, click to slow down the speed of fast
	playback.
	Fast Playback.
l	• During playing back, click by to set the speed of fast playback
▶	as FastX2, FastX4, FastX8, or FastX16.
	• During slow playback, click with to speed up slow playback.
	Previous Day/Next Day.
	Click or click is to play the previous day or next day of the
	current recorded video.
•	Adjust volume of playback.
*	Smart Search. For details about the using the smart search, see
	"5.9.4 Smart Search."

lcon	Function
Ō	In the full screen mode, click to take a snapshot and save into
_	the USB storage device or mobile HDD.
-	Add Mark for the recorded view. For details about adding mark, see
	"5.9.5 Marking and Playing Back Video."
	Hide POS Hide.
STREE IN DOOR M	During single-channel playback, click to display or hide POS
	information on the screen.
	Table 5.22

Table 5-33

5.9.3.3 Selecting Search Type

You can search the recorded videos, splice, or snapshots from HDD or external storage device.

• From R/W HDD: Recorded videos or snapshots playback from HDD of the Device. See Figure 5-96.

From R/W HDD	
RECORD	

Figure 5-96

• From I/O Device: Recorded videos playback from external storage device. See Figure 5-97.

Click Browse, select the save path of recorded video file that you want to play. Double-

click the video file or click to start playing.

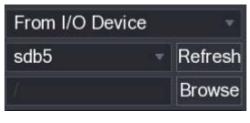


Figure 5-97

5.9.3.4 Clipping Recorded Video

During playback, clip sections of recorded video and save to the USB storage device. For the video clip interface, see Figure 5-98.



Step 1 Select a recorded video that you want to play.

• Click with to start playing from the beginning.

• Double-click anywhere in the time bar colored area to start playback.

Step 2 Click on the time bar to select the start time, and then click K to start clipping.

Step 3 Click on the time bar to select the start time, and then click K to stop clipping.

Step 4 Click

The **BACKUP** dialog box is displayed. You can back up the files.

III NOTE

- You can clip the video of a single-channel or multiple channels.
- Maximum 1024 files can be backed up at one time.
- The files that are selected in the File List cannot be clipped.

5.9.3.5 Backing up Recorded Video

You can back up the recorded video file or splice video file into the USB storage device.

- <u>Step 1</u> Select the recorded video file that you want to back up. You can select the following two types of files:
 - Recorded video file: Click , the **File List** area is displayed. Select the file(s) that you want to back up.
 - Splice video file. For details about splicing video file, see "5.9.3.4 Clipping Recorded Video."

Step 2 Click

The **BACKUP** dialog box is displayed. See Figure 5-99.

BAC	KUP									
	1		Nam	е(Туре)	Free S	Space/Total S	pace	Device	Status	
		√ sdb	5(USE	BDISK)	15.60	0 GB/15.60 G	В	Ready		
	2	√ CH	Туре	Start Tim	е	End Time	Size	e(KB)		
		√ 1	R	17-11-08 01	:00:00	17-11-08 02	:00:00	1847872		
	2	√ 1	R	17-11-08 02	2:00:00	17-11-08 03	:00:00	1847632		
	Space	Require	d / Spa	ace Remainir	ng:3.52 C	GB/15.60 GB	Back	kup	Clear	

Figure 5-99



NOTE If you do not want to back the file, clear the check box.

5.9.4 Smart Search

During playback, you can analyze a certain area to find if there was any motion detection event occurred. The system will display the images with motion events of the recorded video.

Not all models support this function.

To use the Smart Search function, you need to enable the motion detection for the channel by selecting Main Menu \rightarrow Alarm \rightarrow Video Detect \rightarrow Motion Detect.

To use the Smart Search function, do the following:

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Video**, the video search interface is displayed.

Step 2 In the CAME NAME list, select the channel(s) that you want to play.

Step 3 Click or double-click anywhere in the time bar colored area to start playback.

Step 4 Click



The grid is displayed on the screen.

- Only single-channel supports smart search.
- If multi-channels are selected, double-click on the channel window to display this channel only on the screen, and then you can start using smart search function.

<u>Step 5</u> Drag the pointer to select the searching area.

The grid area supports 22×18(PAL) and 22×15(NTSC).



The screen starts playing back the motional splices of recorded video for the selected searching area.

<u>Step 7</u> Click to exit the playback.

5.9.5 Marking and Playing Back Video

You can mark the recording for somewhere important. Then you can easily find the marked recording by searching time and mark name.

Marking a Video

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Video**, the video search interface is displayed.

Step 2 In the playback mode, click

The Add Mark dialog box is displayed. See Figure 5-100.

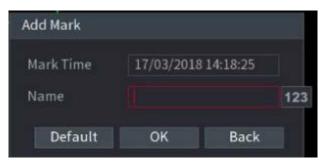


Figure 5-100

<u>Step 3</u> In the **Name** box, enter a name.

Step 4 Click OK.

This marked video file displays in the Mark List.

Playing Back Marked Video

NOTE

This function is supported on single-channel playback. Step 1 In the CAME NAME list, select one channel.



The Mark List interface is displayed. See Figure 5-101.

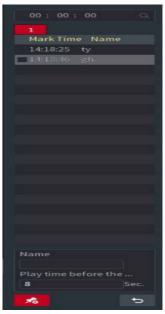


Figure 5-101

Step 3 Double-click the file that you want to play back.

To search the marked video by time, in the SEARCH box on the top of the interface,

enter the time, and then click

Playing Back Time before the Mark

You can configure to play N seconds of the marked video before the marked time. Step 1 In the Name box, enter the name of a marked video.

Step 2 In the Playback time before the mark box, enter N seconds.

Step 3 Click

The playback starts from N seconds before the marked time.

III NOTE

If there is N seconds exist before the marked time, the playback starts from N seconds before the marked time. If there is not, it plays back as much as there is.

Managing Marked Video

In the Mark List interface, click Manager interface is displayed. See Figure 5-102.

Manage	r				
Channe	el	1 -			
Start Ti	me	17/03/2018	00 : 00 : 00		
End Tin	ne	18/03/2018	00 : 00 : 00		Search
2	СН	Mark Time		Name	
1	1	17/03/2018	14:18:25	ty	
2	1	17/03/2018	14:18:46	gh	
Dele	te				Cancel

Figure 5-102

- Be default, it manages all the marked videos of the selected channel.
- To search the marked video, select channel number from the **Channel** list, enter time in **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, and then click **Search**.
- All the marked videos display in time order.
- To modify the name of marked video, double-click a marked video, the **Edit Mark** dialog box is displayed.
- To delete the marked video, select the marked video, and then click Delete.

After opening the **Manger** interface, the playback will pause until exiting this interface. If the marked video that was in playing back is deleted, the playback will start from the first marked video in the **Mark List**.

5.9.6 Playing Back Snapshots

You can search and play back the snapshots.

- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Video, the video search interface is displayed.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the Search Type list, select PIC.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Channel** list, select a channel number.
- <u>Step 4</u> In the **Calendar** area, select a date.

Step 5 Click

The system starts playing snapshots according to the configured intervals.

5.9.7 Playing Back Splices

You can clip the recorded video files into splices and then play back at the same time to save your time.

Not all models support this function.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Video, the video search interface is displayed.

Step 2 In the Search Type list, select Splice Playback; In the Split Mode list, select 4, 9, or 16. See Figure 5-103.

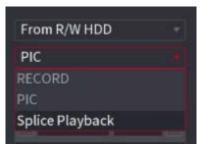


Figure 5-103

- Step 3 In the Calendar area, select a date.
- <u>Step 4</u> In the **CAM NAME** list, select a channel.

Only single-channel supports this function.

- <u>Step 5</u> Start playing back splices. See Figure 5-104.
 - Click Click che playback starts from the beginning.
 - Double-click anywhere on the time bar, the playback starts from where you click.



Figure 5-104

D NOTE

Every recorded video file must be at least five minutes. If a recorded video file is less than 20 minutes but still choose to split into four windows, the system will automatically adjust the windows quantity to ensure every splice is more than five minutes, and in this case it is possible that there are no images are displaying in some windows.

5.9.8 Using the File List

You can view all the recorded videos within a certain period from any channel in the File List.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Video, the video search interface is displayed.

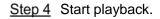
Step 2 Select a channel(s).

Step 3 Click

The File List interface is displayed. See Figure 5-105.

00:00:00 Q
1
StartTime Type
13:47:49 R
13:50:00 R
14:13:19 R
14:18:43 M
14:21:11 R
14:21:15 M
14:21:38 R
= 14:22:00 M
14:23:28 R
14:23:29 M
14:26:13 R
14:26:18 M
14:29:23 R
= 14:29:24 M
Start Time
17/03/18 13:50:00
End Time
17/03/18 14:12:16
Size(KB) 12800
61 EG 5

Figure 5-105



- Click , the playback starts from the first file by default.
- Click any file, the system plays back this file.

- In the time box on the top of the file list interface, you can enter the specific time to search the file that you want to view.
- In the File List area, there are 128 files can be displayed.

- File type: R indicates general recorded video; A indicates recorded video with external alarms; M indicates recorded video with motion detection events; I indicates recorded video with intelligent vents.
- Click to return to the interface with calendar and CAM NAME list.

Locking and Unlocking the Recorded Video

• To lock the recorded video, in the **File List** interface, select the check box of the recorded

, the FILE LOCKED interface is displayed.

video, and then click . The locked video will not be covered.

• To view the locked information, click

III NOTE

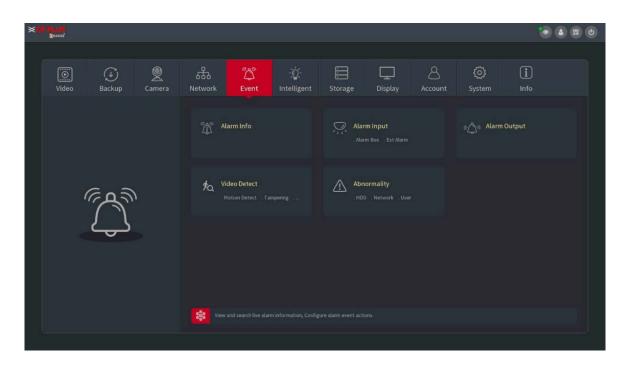
The recorded video that is under writing or overwriting cannot be locked.

• To unlock the recorded video, in the **FILE LOCKED** interface, select the video, and then click Unlock. See Figure 5-106.

FILE	FILE LOCKED								
	1	сн	Туре	Start Time	End Time	Size(KB)			
		1	R	17/03/2018 13:50:00	17/03/2018 14:12:16	12800			
						Unlock Cance	el		

Figure 5-106

5.10 Alarm Events Settings



5.10.1 Video Detection

Video detection adopts computer vision and image processing technology. The technology analyzes the video images to detect the obvious changes such as moving objects and blurriness. The system activates alarms when such changes are detected.

5.10.1.1 Configuring Motion Detect Settings

When the moving object appears, and moves fast enough to reach the preset sensitivity value, the system activates the alarm.

To configure the motion, detect settings, do the following:

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu→ Event→ VIDIEO DETECT > Motion Detect. The Motion Detect interface is displayed. See Figure 5-107.

X						0 3 4 6
ALARM						Event / ALARM / VIDEO DETECT
ALARM INFO	Motion Detect				Diagnosis	
ALARM INPUT				Setting		
ALARM OUTPUT						
VIDEO DETECT		Setting				
VIDEO DETECT		Setting				
ABNORMALITY						
		Setting				
		None -				
	Default Copy					Apply Back
	Default Copy	Treat				Apply Back

Figure 5-107

<u>Step 2</u>	Configure th	ne settir	ngs for the motion	detection	parameters.	See Table 5-34	4.

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select a channel to set the motion detection.
Region	Click Setting to define the motion detection region.
Enable MD	Enable or disable the motion detection function.
	PIR function helps enhancing the accuracy and validity of motion
	detect. It can filter the meaningless alarms that are activated by
	the objects such as falling leaves, flies. The detection range by
	PIR is smaller than the field angle.
	PIR function is enabled by default if it is supported by the
	cameras. Enabling PIR function will get the motion detect to be
	enabled automatically to generate motion detection alarms; if the
	PIR function is not enabled, the motion detect just has the general
Enable PIR	effect.
	NOTE NOTE
	• Only when the channel type is CVI, the PIR function can be
	enabled.
	• If the camera does not support PIR function, it will be
	unusable.
	• If the Device does not support PIR function, it will not be
	displayed on the interface.
Period	Define a period during which the motion detection is active.
	Configure the event detection lasting time. The system records
Anti-Dither	only one event during this period. The value ranges from 5
	seconds to 300 seconds.

Parameter	Description					
	Click Setting to display setting interface.					
	General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm					
	devices connected to the selected output port.					
Alarm Out	External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the					
	connected alarm box.					
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices					
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.					
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after					
1 stab	the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds					
Latch	to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds. If you enter					
	0, there will be no delay.					
	Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up					
Show Message	message in your local host PC.					
	Select the Alarm Upload check box to enable the system to					
Alarm Upload	upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm center)					
	when an alarm event occurs.					
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an					
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.					
Send Email	NOTE NOTE					
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in					
	Main Menu → Network → Email.					
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected					
	channel(s) starts recording after an alarm event occurs.					
Record Channel	NOTE NOTE					
Record Channel	The recording for motion detection and auto recording function					
	must be enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded					
	Video Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."					
	Click Setting to display the PTZ interface.					
	Enable PTZ activation function. For each PTZ camera, select the					
PTZ	preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.					
	NOTE NOTE					
	Motion Detect can only activate PTZ preset.					
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording					
Post Record	after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to					
	300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.					
	Select the Tour check box to enable a tour of the selected					
	channels.					
Tour	NOTE NOTE					
	To use this function, make sure the tour is enabled and configured					
	in Main Menu → Display → Tour .					

Parameter	Description					
	Select the Snapshot check box to take a snapshot of the selected					
	channel.					
	NOTE NOTE					
	To use this function, make sure the following settings are					
Snapshot	configured:					
	• The snapshot function is enabled for motion detect alarms in					
	Main Menu → Storage → Schedule > Snapshot.					
	• Select Main Menu → Camera → Snapshot, in the Mode list,					
	select Event.					
	Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event					
	occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in					
Video Matrix	Main Menu→ Display → Tour.					
	D NOTE					
	Not all models support this function.					
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.					
	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm					
Log	log.					
Voice Promote	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a					
Voice Prompts	motion detection event.					

Table 5-34

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

- Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
- Click **Copy**, in the **Copy** dialog box, select the additional channel(s) that you want to copy the motion detection settings to, and then click **Apply**.
- Click **Test** to test the settings.

Setting the Motion Detection Region

<u>Step 1</u> Next to **Region**, click **Setting**.

The region setting screen is displayed.

- <u>Step 2</u> Point to the middle top of the interface.
 - The setting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-108.





- <u>Step 3</u> Configure the regions settings. You can configure totally four regions.
 - 1) Select one region, for example, click 0.
 - Drag on the screen to select the region that you want to detect. The selected area shows the color that represents the region.

3) Configure the parameters.

Parameter	Description			
Name	Enter a name for the region.			
Sensitivity	Every region of every channel has an individual sensitivity value.			
	The bigger the value is, the easier the alarms can be activated.			
Thrashold	Adjust the threshold for motion detect. Every region of every channel			
Threshold	has an individual threshold.			

Figure 5-109

When anyone of the four regions activates motion detect alarm, the channel where this region belongs to will activate motion detect alarm.

<u>Step 4</u> Right-click on the screen to exit the region setting interface.

Step 5 On the Motion Detect interface, click Apply to complete the settings.

Setting Motion Detection Period

NOTE

The system only activates the alarm in the defined period.

Step 1 Next to Period, click Setting.

The **Setting** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-110.

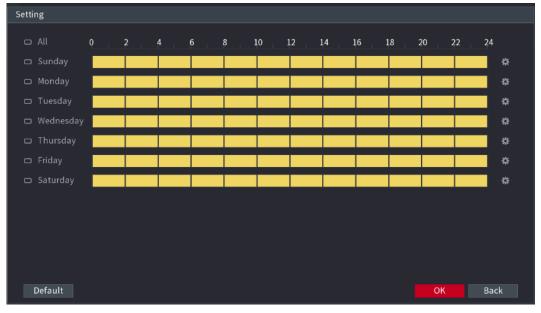


Figure 5-110

<u>Step 2</u> Define the motion detection period. By default, it is active all the time.

- Define the period by drawing.
 - ◇ Define for a specified day of a week: On the timeline, click the half-hour blocks to select the active period.
 - ♦ Define for several days of a week: Click 🛄 before each day, the icon

switches to
. On the timeline of any selected day, click the half-hour

blocks to select the active periods, all the days with evaluation will take the same settings.

Local Configurations

♦ Define for all days of a week: Click All, all 🛄 switches to 🛄. On the

timeline of any day, click the half-hour blocks to select the active periods, all the days will take the same settings.

- Define the period by editing. Take Sunday as an example.
- 1) Click

The **Period** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-111.

Period						
Current Date:	Sunday					
Period 1	00:00	- 24: 00				
Period 2	00:00	- 24: 00				
Period 3	00:00	- 24: 00				
Period 4	00:00	- 24: 00				
Period 5	00:00	- 24: 00				
Period 6	00:00	- 24: 00				
Сору						
🔽 Sunday	🗌 Monday	🗌 Tuesday	🗌 Wednes	🗌 Thursday 🔄 Fri	day 🗌 Saturda	
					Oł	K Back

Figure 5-111

- 2) Enter the time frame for the period and select the check box to enable the settings.
 - \diamond There are six periods for you to set for each day.
 - Under Copy, select All to apply the settings to all the days of a week, or select specific day(s) that you want to apply the settings to.
- 3) Click **OK** to save the settings.

Step 3 On the Motion Detect interface, click Apply to complete the settings.

5.10.1.2 Configuring Video Loss Settings

When the video loss occurs, the system activates the alarm. To configure the Video loss settings, do the following:

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Event \rightarrow VIDIEO DETECT \rightarrow Video Loss.

The Video Loss interface is displayed. See Figure 5-112.

× The second sec					🐱 🗈 🗷 🕹
ALARM			_		Event / ALARM / VIDEO DETECT
		Video Loss			
VIDEO DETECT		Setting			
VIDEO DETECT		Setting		10	
		None -			
	Default Cop				Apply Back
	Default Cop	y			Apply Back

Figure 5-112

<u>Step 2</u> To configure the settings for the video loss detection parameters, see "5.10.1.1 Configuring Motion Detect Settings."

For PTZ activation, different from motion detection, the video loss detection can activate PTZ preset, tour, and pattern.

- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.
 - - Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
 - Click **Copy**, in the **Copy** dialog box, select the additional channel(s) that you want to copy the motion detection settings to, and then click **Apply**.

5.10.1.3 Configuring Tampering Settings

When the camera lens is covered, or the video is displayed in a single color because of the causes such as sunlight status, the monitoring cannot be continued normally. To avoid such situations, you can configure the tampering alarm settings.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Event → VIDIEO DETECT → Tampering.

The **Tampering** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-113.

Contraction of the Contraction o						
×o						
ALARM					-	Event / ALARM / VIDEO DETECT
			Tampering			
VIDEO DETECT.		Setting				
		Setting		10		
		Setting		10		
		None +				
	Default Copy					Apply Back

Figure 5-113

<u>Step 2</u> To configure the settings for the tampering detection parameters, see "5.10.1.1 Configuring Motion Detect Settings."

For PTZ activation, different from motion detection, the video loss detection can activate PTZ preset, tour, and pattern.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

- Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
- Click **Copy**, in the **Copy** dialog box, select the additional channel(s) that you want to copy the motion detection settings to, and then click **Apply**.

5.10.1.4 Configuring Diagnosis Settings

This function can be used only when it is supported by the camera.

When the video appear the conditions such as blurry, overexposed, or the color changes, the system activates the alarm.

To configure the diagnosis settings, do the following:

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Event→ VIDIEO DETECT > Diagnosis.

The Diagnosis interface is displayed. See Figure 5-114.

× CP III						
ALARM						Event / ALARM / VIDEO DETEC
ALARM INFO	Market Market	and the second sec	B			civile / Perside / Piblic Delice
					Diagnosis	
				Setting		
		Setting				
VIDEO DETECT		Setting				
		None v				
	Default					

Figure 5-114

- <u>Step 2</u> To configure the settings for the diagnosis parameters, see "5.10.1.1 Configuring Motion Detect Settings."
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

Click **Default** to restore the default setting.

Setting the Types for Diagnosing Targets

<u>Step 1</u> Next to **Rule**, click **Setting**.

The **Diagnosis** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-115.

Diagnosis		
Stripe Noise	□• □•	+ 30 + 30
Color Cast	□ -—●	+ 30
Out of Focus	□ -—•	+ 30
Overexposure	□ -—●	+ 30
		Apply Back

Figure 5-115

<u>Step 2</u> Select the items that you want to diagnose and set the threshold (30 by default). See Table 5-35.

Parameter	Description					
	A horizontal, vertical or diagonal stripe that might appear in the					
Stripe	video because of device aging or electronic interruption. Such					
	stripe brings visual interruption.					
Noise	Video noises such as blurriness or quality reduction that is caused					
INDISE	by optical distortion or device problem during camera shooting.					
Color Cast	Variances in the normal proportions of RGB colors.					

Parameter	Description
	Blurry video is caused during camera shooting, transferring and
Out of Focus	processing. Such condition is a common image quality reduction
	problem and defined as out of focus.
	The video brightness refers to the intensity of image pixel. The
	range is between 0 (the darkest black) and 255 (the brightest
Overexposure	white). If the brightness exceeds the threshold, the image is over
	exposed.
	The range is from 1 through 100. If the value after diagnosing is
Threshold	higher than what you set, the system activates the alarm to the
	corresponding diagnosing types such as stripe.
	T 11 C 05

Table 5-35

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.

The system returns to the **Diagnosis** interface.

Step 4 Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

D NOTE

Click Default to restore the default setting.

5.10.2 Intelligent Function

×											۵ 🕑	88 U
	() Video	() Backup) Camera	Network	ل Event	-Ò- Intelligent	Storage	Display	Account	දි <u>ර</u> ිදි System	(i) Info	
				n ho			POS				Detect Search Parameters	
		-`@(-										
				Man.								

Please disable IP channels function first before using IVS function.

IVS function processes and analyzes the images to extract the key information to match with the preset rules. When the detected behaviors match with the rules, the system activates alarms.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Intelligent.

The INTELL SETTING interface is displayed. See Figure 5-116.

NS Intelligent / NS / INTELL INTELLSETTING Channel Chann							
SMART PLAN O Enable Name Type Draw Trigger Delete Preset						Intelligent / IVS	INTELL SETTI
0 Enable Name: Type: Draw Trigger Delete Preset	INTELL SETTING						
				Trigger			
Add							
Apply 8						And	

Figure 5-116

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Channel** list, select the channel number that you want to configure the IVS function for.
- Step 3 Click Add.
 - One line of rule is displayed. See Figure 5-117.

× 1 mil					0 8 8 6
IV5					Intelligent / IVS / INTELL SETTING
INTELL SETTING					
SMART PLAN		Туре	Trigger		
					Apply Back

Figure 5-117

- <u>Step 4</u> Configure the parameters for the rule that you selected.
- <u>Step 5</u> Select the check box of the rule to enable it.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click Apply to complete the settings.

5.10.2.1 Configuring Tripwire Rules

When the target object crosses the tripwire in the defined direction, the system activates alarms.

- The tripwire can be configured as a straight line or broken line.
- Supports detecting one-way or two-way tripwire crossing.
- Supports multiple tripwires in the same scenario to meet the complexity.
- Supports size filtering for target.

<u>Step 1</u> On the rule line that you added, in the **Type** list, select **Tripwire**. See Figure 5-118.

× 1 martine								gent / IVS / INTELL SETTIN
INTELL SETTING							inter	gent / ivo / intecesettin
		Name Rule3	Type Tripwire -	Draw	Trigger	Delete		
			() plant					
								Add Apply Back

Figure 5-118

Step 2 Draw a tripwire.

- 1) In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to configure the rules for.
- 2) Click

The monitoring screen to configure the tripwire rules is displayed. See Figure 5-119.



Figure 5-119

3) Configure the settings for the parameters of drawing rules. See Table 5-36.

Parameter	Description
Name	Enter the customized rule name.
Direction	Set the direction of the tripwire. You can choose A to B (left to right), B to A (right to left), and Both .
Filtering Target	Click G to draw areas to filter the target.

Parameter	Description
	NOTE NOTE
	You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and
	minimum size). When the target that is crossing the tripwire is
	smaller than the minimum size or larger than the maximum size,
	no alarms will be activated. The maximum size should be larger
	than the minimum size.

- 4) Drag to draw a tripwire. The tripwire can be a straight line, broken line or polygon.
- 5) Click **Save** to save the settings.

Step 3 Click to set the actions to be triggered.

The **Trigger** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-120.

Trigger				
Period	Setting			
Alarm Out	Setting	Latch	10	Sec.
Show Message	🛃 Alarm Upload	🗌 Send Email		
🛃 Record Channel				
PTZ	Setting	Post Record	10	Sec.
Tour				
🗌 Snapshot				
🗌 Buzzer		🛃 Log		
Voice Prompts	None			
			ОК	Back

Figure 5-120

<u>Step 4</u> Configure the triggering parameters. See Table 5-37.

Parameter	Description				
	Click Set to display set interface.				
Period	Define a period during which the motion detection is active. For				
	details, see "Setting Motion Detection Period" section in "5.10.1.1				
	Configuring Motion Detect Settings."				
	Click Setting to display setting interface.				
	General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm				
	devices connected to the selected output port.				
Alarm Out	• External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the				
	connected alarm box.				
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices				
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.				

Parameter	Description
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after
Latch	the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds
	to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
a	Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up
Show Message	message in your local host PC.
	Select the Alarm Upload check box to enable the system to
Alarm Upload	upload the alarm signal to the network (including alarm center)
	when an alarm event occurs.
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.
Send Email	NOTE NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in
	Main Menu → Network → Email.
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected
	channel(s) starts recording after an alarm event occurs.
Descend Observat	NOTE NOTE
Record Channel	The recording for intelligence event and auto recording function
	must be enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded
	Video Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."
	Click Set to display the PTZ interface.
	Enable PTZ activation function. For each PTZ camera, select the
PTZ	preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.
	NOTE NOTE
	Motion Detect can only activate PTZ preset.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording
Post Record	after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to
	300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
	Select the Tour check box to enable a tour of the selected
	channels.
Tour	NOTE NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the tour is enabled and configured
	in Main Menu → Display→ Tour .
	Select the Snapshot check box to take a snapshot of the selected
	channel.
	NOTE NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the following settings are
Snapshot	configured:
	• The snapshot function is enabled for motion detect alarms in
	Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow Schedule \rightarrow Snapshot.
	• Select Main Menu →Camera → Snapshot, in the Mode list,
	select Event.
	Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event
Video Matrix	occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in
	"Main Menu → Display → Tour."

Parameter	Description
	NOTE NOTE
	Not all models support this function.
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm
Log	log.
Voice Promote	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a
Voice Prompts	motion detection event.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

The INTELL SETTING interface is displayed.

<u>Step 6</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then click **Apply**.

The tripwire detecting function is active. When the target object crosses the tripwire in the defined direction, the system activates alarms.

5.10.2.2 Configuring Intrusion Rules

When the target enters and leaves the area, or the target appears in the defined area, the system activates alarms.

- You can define the shape and quantity of intrusion areas.
- Supports detecting the behaviors that enter and leave the intrusion areas.
- Supports detecting the behaviors that are moving in the intrusion areas. The quantity of areas and lasting time can be configured.
- Supports size filtering for target.

<u>Step 1</u> On the rule line that you added, in the **Type** list, select **Intrusion**. See Figure 5-121.

NS								٠	
INTELL SETTING									
		Name Rule3	Type Tripwire		Trigger	Delete			
	2	Ruled		/ /	0	8	•	_	
									Add
								Apply	Back



Step 2 Draw a tripwire.

- 1) In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to configure the rules for.
- 2) Click

The monitoring screen to configure the intrusion rules is displayed. See Figure 5-122.



Figure 5-122

3) Configure the settings for the parameters of drawing rules. See Table 5-38Table 5-36.

Parameter	Description
Name	Enter the customized rule name.
Action	Configure the actions that are defined as intrusion. You can select
ACIION	the Appear check box and the Cross-check box.
Direction	In the Direction list, select the direction of crossing the configured
Direction	area. You can select Enter&Exit, Enters, and Exits.
	Click to draw areas to filter the target.
Filtoring Torget	You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and
Filtering Target	minimum size). When the target that is crossing the tripwire is
	smaller than the minimum size or larger than the maximum size,
	no alarms will be activated. The maximum size should be larger
	than the minimum size.

Table 5-38

- 4) Drag to draw an area.
- 5) Click **Save** to save the settings.
- Step 3 Click to set the actions to be triggered. For details, see "5.10.2.1 Configuring Tripwire Rules."
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then click **Apply**.

The intrusion detecting function is active. When the target enters and leaves the area, or the target appears in the defined area, the system activates alarms.

5.10.2.3 Configuring Abandoned Rules

When the object is placed in the defined detection area for more than the set time, the system activates alarms.

- You can define the shape and quantity of intrusion areas.
- Period value can be configured.
- Supports size filtering for target.

<u>Step 1</u> On the rule line that you added, in the **Type** list, select **Abandoned**.

The Abandoned interface is displayed. See Figure 5-123.

INTELL SETTING								
			Туре		Trigger			
		Rule3	Tripwire -	/	Ø	ů		
			Intrusion -					
	1030	Rule5	Abandoned	-	0	6	-	
								Add
								Apply Back

Figure 5-123

Step 2 Draw an area.

- 1) In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to configure the rules for.
- 2) Click

The monitoring screen to configure the abandoned rules is displayed. See Figure 5-124.

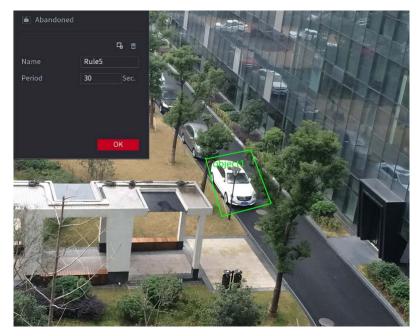


Figure 5-124

3) Configure the settings for the parameters of drawing rules. See Table 5-39.

Parameter	Description
Name	Enter the customized rule name.
Period	Configure the minimum time period for activating alarms by
	detecting the abandoned objects.
	Click La to draw areas to filter the target.
Filtering Target	You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and
	minimum size). When the target that is crossing the tripwire is
	smaller than the minimum size or larger than the maximum size,
	no alarms will be activated. The maximum size should be larger
	than the minimum size.

Table 5-39

- 4) Drag to draw an area.
- 5) Click Save to save the settings.
- Step 3 Click to set the actions to be triggered. For details, see "5.10.2.1 Configuring Tripwire Rules."
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then click **Apply**.

The abandoned object detecting function is active. When the object is placed in the defined detection area for more than the set time, the system activates alarms.

5.10.2.4 Configuring Missing Rules

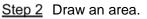
When the target is taken away from the defined area exceeds the set time, the system activates alarms.

<u>Step 1</u> On the rule line that you added, in the **Type** list, select **Missing**.

The **Missing** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-125.

×							
INTELL SETTING							
			Туре		Trigger		
		Rule3	Tripwire -	1	0	0	
			Intrusion -				
		Rule5	Abandoned -		o		
	4	Rule6	Missing	1	0	0	
							Apply Back

Figure 5-125



1) In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to configure the rules for.



The monitoring screen to configure the missing rules is displayed. See Figure 5-126.

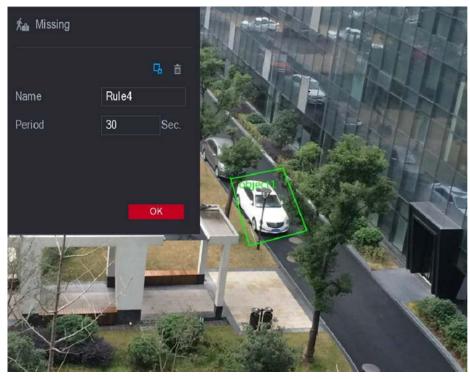


Figure 5-126

3) Configure the settings for the parameters of drawing rules. See Table 5-40.

Parameter	Description
Name	Enter the customized rule name.
Period	Configure the minimum time period for activating alarms by
	detecting the missing objects.
Filtering Target	Click to draw areas to filter the target. NOTE You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and minimum size). When the target that is crossing the tripwire is smaller than the minimum size or larger than the maximum size, no alarms will be activated. The maximum size should be larger than the minimum size.

Table 5-40

- 4) Drag to draw an area.
- 5) Click **Save** to save the settings.

Click to set the actions to be triggered. For details, see "5.10.2.1 Configuring Tripwire Rules."

<u>Step 3</u> Select the **Enable** check box, and then click **Apply**.

The missing object detecting function is active. When the target is taken away from the defined area exceeds the set time, the system activates alarms.

5.10.3 Face Detection

You can configure the face detection settings and search the detected faces in the defined time period.

5.10.3.1 Configuring Face Detection Settings

When the Device detects the human faces, the system activates alarms.

- Not all models support this function.
- Smart IPC must be equipped with face detect function.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Intelligent → Face Detect → Parameters.

The Human Face interface is displayed. See Figure 5-127.

X								
FACE DETECT			-	-	_	Intelligent / FA	CEDETECT /	PARAMETERS
PARAMETERS	Human Face							
				Setting				
		Setting						
		Setting		10				
		Setting						
		None +						
							Apply	

Figure 5-127

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the face detection parameters. See Table 5-41.

Parameter	Description
Channel	In the Channel list, select a channel to set the face detection.
	Click Setting to draw areas to filter the target.
	D NOTE
Target Filter	You can configure two filtering targets (maximum size and
	minimum size). When the target is smaller than the minimum size
	or larger than the maximum size, no alarms will be activated. The
	maximum size should be larger than the minimum size.
Enable	Enable or disable the face detection function.
Period	Define a period during which the motion detection is active.
	Click Setting to display setting interface.
	Enable alarm activation function. Select the alarm output port(s) to
Alarm Out	which the peripheral alarm devices are connected. When an alarm
	event occurs, the system activates the peripheral alarm devices
	connected to the selected output port.

Parameter	Description
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after
Latab	the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds
Latch	to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds. If you enter
	0, there will be no delay.
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.
Send Email	D NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in
	Main Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow EMAIL.
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected
	channel(s) starts recording after an alarm event occurs.
Record Channel	NOTE NOTE
	The recording for intelligence event and auto recording function
	must be enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded
	Video Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."
	Click Setting to display the PTZ interface.
	Enable PTZ activation function. For each PTZ camera, select the
PTZ	preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.
	NOTE NOTE
	Motion Detect can only activate PTZ preset.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording
Post Record	after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to
	300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
	Select the Snapshot check box to take a snapshot of the selected
	channel.
	NOTE NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the following settings are
Snapshot	configured:
	• The snapshot function is enabled for motion detect alarms in
	Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow Schedule \rightarrow Snapshot.
	 Select Main Menu → Camera → Encode → Snapshot, in
	the Mode list, select Event.
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm
	log.
Voice Prompts	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a
	human face detection event.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.10.3.2 Searching for Detected Faces

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu →Video→ Intelligent Play→ Smart Search. The SMART SEARCH interface is displayed. See Figure 5-128.

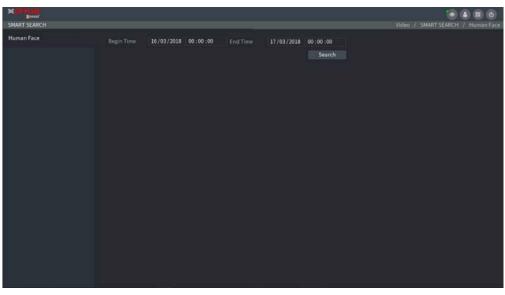


Figure 5-128

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Begin Time** box and **End Time** box, enter the time.
- Step 3 Click Search.

The faces searched in the defined period display. See Figure 5-129.

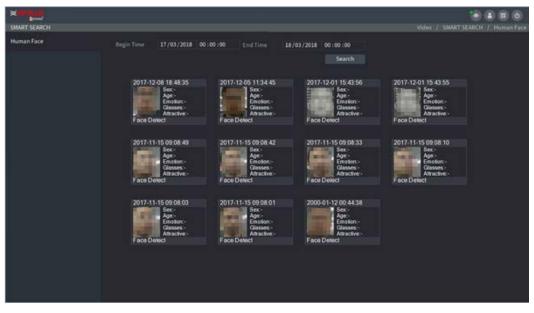


Figure 5-129

5.10.4 System Events

You can configure the alarm output for three types of system event (HDD, Network, and User). When there is an abnormal system event occurs, the system activates alarms in the way that you configure in this section.

5.10.4.1 Configuring HDD Event Settings

```
<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Event\rightarrow Abnormity > HDD.
The HDD interface is displayed. See Figure 5-130.
```

					• ۵ ۵ ۵
ALARM ALARM INFO	HDD	Network	User	Ever	it / ALARM / ABNORMALITY
ALARM INPUT		No HDD -			
VIDEO DETECT		Setting	Latch 10		
ABNORMALITY		⊒ Alarm Upload च Log None ≁			

Figure 5-130

Step 2	Configure the settings for the HI	DD event. See Table 5-42
	Configure the settings for the fit	DD event. See Table 5-42.

Parameter	Description
	In the Event Type list, select No HDD, HDD Error, or HDD No Space
Event Type	as the event type.
Enable	Enable or disable the HDD event detection function.
	Click Setting to display setting interface.
	General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices
	connected to the selected output port.
Alarm Out	External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected
	alarm box.
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the
Latch	external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
Show Message	Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in
Show Message	your local host PC.
	Select the Alarm Upload check box to enable the system to upload
Alarm Upload	the alarm signal to the network (including alarm center) when an alarm
	event occurs.
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.
Send Email	NOTE NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main
	Menu → NETWORK → EMAIL.
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.
Voice Prompts	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a HDD
	alarm event.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.10.4.2 Configuring Network Event Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Event \rightarrow Abnormity \rightarrow Network.

The **Network** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-131.

					Event / ALARM / ABNO	RMALITY
ALARM INFO		Network				
ALARM INPUT ALARM OUTPUT		Net Disconnection				
VIDEO DETECT	Alarm Out	Setting		10		
ABNORMALITY		234567	Send Email	10		
		None •			Apply B	

Figure 5-131

<u>Step 2</u>	Configure the	settings for the	Network event	See Table 5-43.
---------------	---------------	------------------	---------------	-----------------

Parameter	Description
Event Type	In the Event Type list, select Net Disconnection, IP Conflicted, or
	MAC Conflicted as the event type.
Enable	Enable or disable the Network event detection function.
	Click Setting to display setting interface.
	General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices
	connected to the selected output port.
Alarm Out	External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected
	alarm box.
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the
Latch	external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
Show Message	Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in
Show wessage	your local host PC.
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.
Send Email	D NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main
	Menu → Network → Email.
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.

Parameter	Description		
Voice Prompts	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a		
	network alarm event.		

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.10.4.3 Configuring User Event Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Event \rightarrow Abnormity \rightarrow User.

The **User** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-132.

			E	vent / ALARM / ABNORMALITY
		User		
ALARM INPUT	Illegal Login			
	Log None			
				Apply Back

Figure 5-132

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the User event. See Table 5-44.

Parameter	Description				
Event Type	In the Event Type list, select Illegal Login.				
	Enable the user error detection function.				
Enable	If you do not enable this function, there will be no limit for wrong				
Enable	password entry and the account cannot be locked because of the				
	wrong password.				
Attempt(s)	Set the maximum number of allowable wrong password entries. The				
Allempi(s)	account will be locked after your entries exceed the maximum number.				
Lock Time	Set how long the account is locked for. The value ranges from 1				
LUCK TIME	minute to 60 minutes.				
	Click Setting to display setting interface.				
	• General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices				
	connected to the selected output port.				
Alarm Out	External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected				
	alarm box.				
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices				
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.				

Parameter	Description
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the
Latch	external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.
Send Email	NOTE NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main
	Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Email.
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.
Voice Dromate	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a user
Voice Prompts	account alarm event.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.10.4.4 Configuring Device Event Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Event \rightarrow Abnormity > Device.

The **Device** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-133.

🚨 ALARM						🕘 1 G. H
ALARM INFO	HDD	Network	User	Device		
ALARM INPUT	Event Type	High Tempe	rature •	Alarm Name	Case Te	mp
ALARM OUTPUT	Enable			Max Temperature	60	
VIDEO DETECT						
ABNORMALITY	Alarm Out	Setting		Latch	10	Sec.
	Show Message			Send Email		
	Buzzer	🗹 Log				
	Uvice Prompts	None				
					Apply	Back

Figure 5-133

<u>Step 2</u>	Configure the	settings for	the device event.	See Table 5-45.
---------------	---------------	--------------	-------------------	-----------------

Parameter	Description
Event Type	In the Event Type list, select High Temperature or Fan Speed
	Abnormal.
Alarm Name	Enter the name for the event type.
Enable	Enable the device event detection function.

Parameter	Description			
Max Temperature	In the Max Temperature box, enter the max temperature value.			
	Click Setting to display setting interface.			
	General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices			
	connected to the selected output port.			
Alarm Out	External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected			
	alarm box.			
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices			
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.			
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the			
Latch	external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300			
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.			
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an			
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.			
Send Email	NOTE NOTE			
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main			
	Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow EMAIL.			
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.			
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.			
Voice Prompts	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a			
	Device alarm event.			

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.10.5 Alarm Input Settings

Connect the alarm input and output ports by referring to "4.3 Connecting to Alarm Input and Output." You can configure the alarm settings for each channel individually or apply the settings to all channels and then save the settings.

5.10.5.1 Configuring Local Alarms

You can connect the alarm device to the alarm input port of the Device. When the alarm is activated on the alarm device, the alarm information will be uploaded to the Device, and then the Device outputs the local alarms in the way that you configure in this section.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Event→ ALARM INPUT → Local.

The Local interface is displayed. See Figure 5-134.

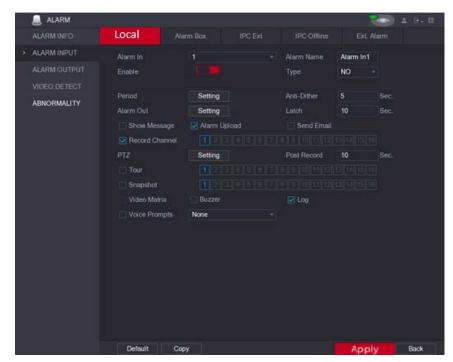


Figure 5-134

<u>Step 2</u>	Configure the	settings for the	local alarms.	See Table 5-46.
---------------	---------------	------------------	---------------	-----------------

Parameter	Description
Alarm In	Select the channel number.
Alarm Name	Enter the customized alarm name.
Enable	Enable or disable the local alarm function.
Туре	In the Type list, select NO or select NC as the voltage output type.
	Click Setting to display setting interface.
Period	Define a period during which the motion detection is active. For
Fenou	details, see "Setting Motion Detection Period" section in "5.10.1.1
	Configuring Motion Detect Settings."
	Configure the event detection lasting time. The system records only
Anti-Dither	one event during this period. The value ranges from 5 seconds to 600
	seconds.
	Click Setting to display setting interface.
	General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices
	connected to the selected output port.
Alarm Out	External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected
	alarm box.
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the
Latch	external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
Show Message	Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in
	your local host PC.
	Select the Alarm Upload check box to enable the system to upload
Alarm Upload	the alarm signal to the network (including alarm center) when an alarm
	event occurs.

Parameter	Description
	Select the Send Email check box to enable the system to send an
	email notification when an alarm event occurs.
Send Email	D NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main
	Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow EMAIL.
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected channel(s)
	starts recording after an alarm event occurs.
Record Channel	D NOTE
Record Channel	The recording for alarm and auto snapshot must be enabled. For
	details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule"
	and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."
	Click Setting to display the PTZ interface.
PTZ	Enable PTZ activation function. For each PTZ camera, select the
	preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after
Post Record	the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
	Select the Tour check box to enable a tour of the selected channels.
Tour	D NOTE
1001	To use this function, make sure the tour is enabled and configured in
	Main Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow TOUR.
	Select the Snapshot check box to take a snapshot of the selected
	channel.
	D NOTE
Snapshot	To use this function, make sure the following settings are configured:
Chaponet	• The snapshot function is enabled for motion detect alarms in Main
	Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow Schedule \rightarrow Snapshot.
	 Select Main Menu → Camera → Encode → Snapshot, in the
	Mode list, select Event.
	Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event
	occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in "Main
Video Matrix	$Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow TOUR."$
	NOTE NOTE
	Not all models support this function.
Buzzer	Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device.
Log	Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log.
Voice Prompts	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a local
	alarm event.
	Table 5.46

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

- Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
- Click **Copy**, in the **Copy** dialog box, select the additional channel(s) that you want to copy the local alarm settings to, and then click **Apply**.

5.10.5.2 Configuring Alarms from Alarm Box

You can connect the alarm box to the RS485 port of the Device. When the alarm is detected by the alarm box, the alarm information will be uploaded to the Device, and then the Device outputs the alarms in the way that you configure in this section.

A Company and an and a company of the			-	
Second Second				🐱 🗈 🐨
ALARM				Event / ALARM / ALARM INPUT
ALARM INFO	Alarm Box			
ALARM INPUT				
ALARM OUTPUT				
VIDEO DETECT				
ABNORMALITY				
				Apply Back

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Event \rightarrow ALARM INPUT \rightarrow Alarm Box.

The Alarm Box interface is displayed. See Figure 5-135

Figure 5-135

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Alarm Box** list, select the alarm box number corresponding to the address number configured by the DIP switch on the Alarm Box.
- Step 3 In the Alarm In list, select the alarm input port on the Alarm Box.
- <u>Step 4</u> Configure the settings for other parameters of the Alarm Box. For details, see Table 5-46.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

Click **Default** to restore the default setting.

- 5.10.5.3 Configuring Alarms from External IP Cameras
 - <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Event \rightarrow ALARM INPUT \rightarrow IPC Ext. The IPC Ext interface is displayed. See Figure 5-136.

×					0 8 8 6
ALARM					Event / ALARM / ALARM INPUT
		IPC Ext			
ALARM INPUT			Alarn	n in 14	
		Setting			
		Setting			
		Setting			
	Voice Prompts	None			
	Default Cop	y Refresh			Apply Back

Figure 5-136

- Step 2 Configure the alarm input settings from the external IPC. For details, see Table 5-46.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

- Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
- Click **Copy** to copy the settings to other channels.
- Click Refresh to refresh configured settings.

5.10.5.4 Configuring Alarms for IP Camera Offline

You can configure the alarm settings for the situation when the IP camera is offline.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Event \rightarrow ALARM INPUT \rightarrow IPC Offline.

The IPC Offline interface is displayed. See Figure 5-137.

× Parts					
ALARM					Event / ALARM / ALARM INPUT
ALARM INFO			IPC Offline		
ALARM INPUT					
ALARM OUTPUT					
VIDEO DETECT		Setting			
ABNORMALITY					
		Setting			
	Default Cop	y .			Apply Back

Figure 5-137

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the alarm input settings from the external IPC. For details, see Table 5-46.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

D NOTE

- Click **Default** to restore the default setting.
- Click **Copy** to copy the settings to other channels.

5.10.5.5 Configuring Alarms from External Devices

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Event → ALARM INPUT → HDCVI Alarm.

The Ext. Alarm interface is displayed. See Figure 5-138.

× (P Hall) 2 mart					🐱 🗈 🖷 🕹
ALARM ALARM INFO	Alarm Box	IPCExt	IPC Offline HD	DCVI Alarm	Event / ALARM / ALARMINPUT
ALARM INPUT					
ALARM OUTPUT VIDEO DETECT ABNORMALITY	1 Enable Setting	t Status Chann	H Type HDCVI MD Alarm	Name Chn1-HDCVI MD Alarm-1	
					Apply Back

Figure 5-138

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Channel** list, select a channel or **all**.

The Setting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-139.

Step 3 Click

Setting					
Access Type	Camera Gateway		Access Point	Chn2-Airfly	
Туре	HDCVI Voltage Alar	m	Name	Chn2-HDCVI Voltage A	
Period	Setting		PTZ	Setting	
Alarm Out	Setting		Latch	10	Sec.
Post Record	10	Sec.	Anti-Dither	5	Sec.
Record CH					
Snapshot					
Tour					
Voice Prompts	None				
More Setting	Setting				
Default				ОК	Back

Figure 5-139

- <u>Step 4</u> Configure the settings for other parameters of the Alarm Box. For details, see Table 5-46.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

5.10.6 Alarm Output Settings

When the Device activates alarms, the connected alarm device generates alarms in the way that you can configure in this section. You can connect to the output port of the Device or connect wirelessly.

- Auto: When an alarm event is triggered on the Device, the connected alarm device generates alarms.
- **Manual**: The alarm device is forced to keep generating alarms.
- **Stop**: The alarm output function is not enabled.
- <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu→ Event → ALARM OUTPUT.

The ALARM OUTPUT interface is displayed. See Figure 5-140.

X		
ALARM		ARM / ALARMOUTPUT
ABNORMALITY		
		Apply Back

Figure 5-140

Step 2 Configure the settings for the alarm output. For details, see Table 5-47.Table 5-46

Parameter		Description
General Alarm Alarm Type Select alarm type for each alarm output port. Status Indicates the status of each alarm output port.		Select alarm type for each alarm output port.
		Indicates the status of each alarm output port.
	Alarm Box	Select the alarm box number corresponding to the address
Ext. Alarm		number configured by the DIP switch on the Alarm Box.
EXI. Alalin	Alarm Type	Select the alarm type for each alarm output ports.
	Status	Indicates the status of each alarm output port.
Alarm Release		Click OK to clear all alarm output status.

Table 5-47

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

5.11 IoT Function

5.11.1 Configuring Sensor Settings

You can connect external sensors wirelessly through the Device with USB gateway or through connecting to a camera gateway. After connection, you can activate alarm events through external sensors.

5.11.1.1 Connecting Sensor through Device

Only the Device with USB gateway supports this function.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Intelligent \rightarrow IoT \rightarrow Manager \rightarrow Sensor Pairing.

The Sensor Pairing interface is displayed. See Figure 5-141.

						۵ 💿	BR (0)
ΙοΤ						Intelligent / IoT /	Manager
Realtime Display	Sensor Pairing	Temperature H	J Wireless Detector	Wireless Siren			
Manager							
			elete Status	Access Type	Access Point	Туре	
		0		Camera Gat	Chn2-Airfly	Panic Button	

Figure 5-141

- Step 2 In the Access Type list, select USB Gateway.
- Step 3 Click Add.

The **Add** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-142.

Add		
Access Type	USB Gateway	
Add Way	Pair	Pair
Access Point	USB Gateway-1	
Serial No.		
Name		
Туре		
Class		
Status		
		Back

Figure 5-142

Step 4 Click Pair.

The Device starts pairing with the sensor. After pairing is completed, see Figure 5-143

Add		
Access Type	USB Gateway	
Add Way	Pair	Pair
Access Point	USB Gateway-1	
Serial No.	3J01837AAZ00008	
Name	USB-Panic Button-1	
Туре	Panic Button	
Class	Alarm In	
Status	Connected	
		Back

Figure 5-143

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Back** to exit the pairing interface.

The added sensor information is displayed. See Figure 5-144.





							۵ 🕙	88 U
IoT								
Realtime Display	Sensor Pairing	Temperatu	ire Hu W	ireless Detector	Wireless Siren			
Manager								
		Edit	Delete	Status		Access Point		
						Chn2-Airfly	Panic Button	

Figure 5-144

5.11.1.2 Connecting Sensor through Camera with Gateway

NOTE

Only the camera with gateway supports this function.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Intelligent \rightarrow IoT \rightarrow Manager \rightarrow Sensor Pairing.

The **Sensor Pairing** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-145.

IoT							Intelligent / IoT /	Manager
Realtime Display	Sensor Pairing	Temperati	ure Hu W	ireless Detector	Wireless Siren			
Manager								
		۵				Chn2-Airfly	Panic Button	
				0				

Figure 5-145

- <u>Step 2</u> In the Access Type list, select Camera Gateway.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Channel** list, select the channel that is connected to the camera.
- Step 4 Click Add.

The Add interface is displayed. See Figure 5-146.

Add		
Access Type	Camera Gateway	
Add Way	Pair	Pair
Access Point	Chn2-Air	
Serial No.		
Name		
Туре		
Class		
Status		
		Back

Figure 5-146

Step 5 Click Pair.

The Device starts pairing with the sensor. А

After pairing	is comp	leted, see	Figure 5-147
---------------	---------	------------	--------------

Add		
Access Type	Camera Gateway	
Add Way	Pair	Pair
Access Point	Chn6-Air	
Serial No.	3J01837AAZ00008	
Name	Chn6-Panic Button-1	
Туре	Panic Button	
Class	Alarm In	
Status	Connected	
		Back

Figure 5-147

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Back** to exit the pairing interface.

The added sensor information is displayed. See Figure 5-148.



						۵ 🔮	88 O
ΙοΤ						Intelligent / IoT /	Manager
Realtime Display	Sensor Pairing	Temperatur	ireless Detector	Wireless Siren			
Manager							
		2			Chn2-Airfly	Panic Button	



5.11.1.3 Configuring Alarm Linkage

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Intelligent \rightarrow IoT \rightarrow Manager \rightarrow Wireless Detector. The Wireless Detector interface is displayed. See Figure 5-149.

REALTIME DISPLAY	Sensor Pairing	Temperature/Hu	Wireless Detect	ar Wireless S	iren	
SEARCH INFO	Access Type	All				
MANAGER						
		le Setting Status		Access Point	Type Panic Button	Name Chn2-Panic Bu
		•	Camera Gat.,	Chn2-Airfly	Panic Batton	Crinz-Paric Bu
					Apply	Back

Figure 5-149

Step 2 In the Access Type list, select USB, Camera, or All.

Step 3 Click

The **Setting** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-139.

etting				
Access Type	Camera Gateway	Access Point	Chn2-Airfly	
Туре	Panic Button	Name	Chn2-Panic Button-1	
Period	Setting	PTZ	Setting	
Alarm Out	Setting	Latch	10	Sec.
Post Record	10	Sec. Anti-Dither	5	Sec.
Record CH				
Snapshot				
🔲 Tour				
Voice Prompts	None			
More Setting	Setting			

Figure 5-150

<u>Step 4</u> Configure the settings for alarm linkage. For details, see Table 5-48.

Parameter	Description				
Name	Enter the customized alarm name.				
	Click Setting to display setting interface.				
Period	Define a period during which the motion detection is active. For				
Fellou	details, see "Setting Motion Detection Period" section in "5.10.1.1				
	Configuring Motion Detect Settings."				
	Click Setting to display the PTZ interface.				
PTZ	Enable PTZ activation function. For each PTZ camera, select the				
	preset that you want to be called when an alarm event occurs.				
	Click Setting to display setting interface.				
	General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm devices				
	connected to the selected output port.				
Alarm Out	External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the connected				
	alarm box.				
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices				
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.				
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after the				
Latch	external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300				
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.				
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after				
Post Record	the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to 300				
	seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.				
	Configure the event detection lasting time. The system records only				
Anti-Dither	one event during this period. The value ranges from 5 seconds to 600				
	seconds.				

Parameter	Description
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected channel(s)
	starts recording after an alarm event occurs.
Record Channel	NOTE NOTE
	The recording for alarm and auto snapshot must be enabled. For
	details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule"
	and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."
	Select the Snapshot check box to take a snapshot of the selected
	channel.
	NOTE
Snapshot	To use this function, make sure the following settings are configured:
	• The snapshot function is enabled for motion detect alarms in Main
	Menu → Storage → Schedule → Snapshot.
	 Select Main Menu → Camera → Encode → Snapshot, in the
	Mode list, select Event. Select the Tour check box to enable a tour of the selected channels.
	NOTE
Tour	To use this function, make sure the tour is enabled and configured in
	Main Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow TOUR.
	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a local
Voice Prompts	alarm event.
	• Show Message: Select the Show Message check box to enable a
	pop-up message in your local host PC.
	Buzzer: Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the
	Device.
	• Video Matrix: Select the check box to enable the function. When
	an alarm event occurs, the video output port outputs the settings
	configured in " Main Menu → Display → TOUR ."
More Setting	NOTE
	Not all models support this function.
	• Send Email: Enable the system to send an email notification when
	an alarm event occurs.
	NOTE
	To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main
	Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow EMAIL.
	Log: Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local
	alarm log Table 5-48

<u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.

<u>Step 6</u> On the **Wireless Detector** interface, click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.11.2 Configuring Temperature and Humidity Camera

You can view, search and export the temperature and humidity data of camera with such sensors and configure the alarm event settings.

To use this function, please make sure there is at least one camera with temperature and humidity sensor has been connected to the Device.

5.11.2.1 Enabling Detecting Function

You should enable the IoT function the first time when you enter this interface.

<u>Step 1</u> On the main menu \rightarrow Intelligent, click **IoT** \rightarrow **Manager** \rightarrow **Temperature/Humidity**. The **Temperature/Humidity** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-151.

REALTIME DISPLAY	Sensor Pairing	Temprature/Hu	Wireless Detector	Wireless Siren	
SEARCH INFO	2 E	nable Settin	g Access Point	Туре	Detect Position Nam
> MANAGER			Chn 6	Temperature	Chn6-Temperature-
		1	Chn 6	Humidity	Chn6-Humidity-1

Figure 5-151

<u>Step 2</u> Select the **Enable** check boxes to enable IoT function. See Figure 5-152.

	U			_			
	REALTIME DISPLAY	sor Pairing	Temprati	ure/Hu_	Wireless Detector	Wireless Siren	
	SEARCH INFO	2	Enable	Setting	Access Point	Туре	Detect Position Nam
>	MANAGER		2		Chn 6	Temperature	Chn6-Temperature-
				0	Christen Georgia	Hanodaty	Chrô Himidity I

Figure 5-152

The Device starts detecting the temperature and humidity data from the camera and display on the **Realtime Display** interface.

5.11.2.2 Viewing Temperature and Humidity Data

You can view the temperature and humidity data on the **Realtime Display** interface after the IoT function is enabled.

In the **Refresh Interval** box, select data refresh interval. For example, you can select **5 Sec**.

You can also display the temperature and humidity data in graphical way by selecting the **Display Graph** check box to. See Figure 5-153 for humidity data in graphical way.

\$ REALTIME DISPLAY SEARCH INFO MANAGER	Refresh Interval Display Graph	5 Sec. Access Point Chn 6 Chn 6	Type Temperature Ekmisity	Detect Position Name Chris-Temperature-1 Chris-Humidity 1	Current Valu 25°C XIII, PEI
	4 Temperature Chart	III Humidity Chart			
	(ISRH) 100 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90				• Cher6-Humistiy-1
	Clear				ocked

Figure 5-153

Click Clear to delete the data.

5.11.2.3 Exporting Temperature and Humidity Data

You can export the temperature and humidity data in .BMP format. Take exporting humidity data as an example.

<u>Step 1</u> Prepare a USB device and plug it into the Device.

Step 2 On the Realtime Display interface, click the Humidity tab. See Figure 5-154

REALTIME DISPLAY	Refresh Interval	5 Sec.			
SEARCH INFO					
MANAGER	Display Graph	Access Point	Type	Detect Position Name	Current Valu
MANAGER		Chn 6	Temperature	Chris-Temperature-1	26°C
			l kanadaty		
	+ Temperature Chart	Humidity Chart			
	(16RH) 100 10 10 10 70 10				Ctro5-Humidity-1
					A_
	Clear			La	cked

Figure 5-154

- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Locked** to lock the data. The export button is enabled.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Export**. The system starts exporting the data. After exporting is finished, a **Message** dialog box is displayed.
- Step 5 Click OK.

You can find the exported data on your USB device.

5.11.2.4 Configuring Alarm Linkage

You can configure alarm linkage settings for temperature and humidity data.

5.11.2.4.1 Configuring Alarm Linkage for Temperature Data

<u>Step 1</u> On the main interface of Intelligent, click $IoT \rightarrow Manager \rightarrow Temperature/Humidity$. The **Temperature/Humidity** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-155.

le le le					
REALTIME DISPLAY	Sensor Pairing	Temprature/Hu_	Wireless Detector	Wireless Siren	
SEARCH INFO	2 6	nable Setting	Access Point	Туре	Detect Position Nam
> MANAGER			Chn 6	Temperature	Chri6-Temperature-
	2		Christ G	Hanudaty	Choo Humoday I

Figure 5-155

<u>Step 2</u> On the temperature information line, click

The Setting interface is dis	played. See Figure 5-156.
------------------------------	---------------------------

Setting				
Access Point		Туре		
Detect Position Name	Chn6-Temperature-1	Preview Channel	6	
Event Type	High	• Upper Limit	26 °C Enable	
Period	Setting	PTZ	Setting	
Alarm Out	Setting	Latch	10	Sec.
Post Record	10	Sec. Anti-Dither	5	Sec.
Record CH				
Snapshot				
Tour	123456			
Voice Prompts	None			
More Setting	Setting			
Default			OK Ba	ick

Figure 5-156

<u>Step 3</u>	Configure the	settings for alarm	linkage. See	Table 5-49.

Parameter	Description
Access Point	Indicates the channel that the camera is connected to.
Туре	Temperature by default.
Detect Position	Sat the datast position name
Name	Set the detect position name.

Parameter	Description			
	Select the channel that you want to preview to help monitor the			
Preview Channel	channel of access point. This channel could be the channel of			
	access point or any other channels according to your actual			
	situation.			
Event Type	Select event type as High or Low , and set the upper and low			
	temperature limit respectively. For example, select event type as			
Upper Limit	High and set upper limit as 28, the alarm occurs when the			
	temperature reaches 28°C.			
Enable	Enable the alarm function.			
	Define a period during which the alarm setting is active. For more			
Period	information about setting the period, see "5.10.1.1 Configuring			
	Motion Detect Settings."			
	Click Setting to display setting interface.			
	General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm			
	devices connected to the selected output port.			
Alarm Out	External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the			
	connected alarm box.			
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices			
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.			
	Enable PTZ activation function.			
PTZ	Click Setting to display the PTZ interface. For each PTZ camera,			
	select the preset, tour, or pattern that you want to be called when			
	an alarm event occurs.			
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after			
Latch	the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds. If you enter			
	0, there will be no delay.			
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording			
Post Record	after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to			
	300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.			
	Configure the event detection lasting time. The system records			
Anti-Dither	only one event during this period. The value ranges from 5			
	seconds to 300 seconds.			
Snapshot	Select the check box to take a snapshot of the selected channel.			
	NOTE NOTE			
	To use this function, make sure the snapshot is enabled motion			
	detect alarms in Main Menu → Storage → Schedule →			
	Snapshot.			
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected			
	channel(s) starts recording after an alarm occurs.			
Beaard CL	NOTE NOTE			
Record CH	The recording for IoT alarms and auto recording function must be			
	enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video			
	Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."			

Tour Tour Voice Prompts	ect the check box to enable a tour of the selected channels. NOTE use this function, make sure the tour is enabled and configured Main Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow TOUR. ect to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a apperature alarm event.
Voice Prompts	
•	
• []] To u	Show Message: Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in your local host PC. Buzzer: Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device. Video Matrix: Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in " Main Menu → Display → TOUR ." NOTE all models support this function. Send Email: Enable the system to send an email notification when an alarm event occurs. NOTE use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in in Menu → Network → EMAIL .

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Save** to save the settings.

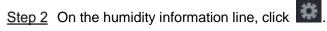
5.11.2.4.2 Configuring Alarm Settings for Humidity Data

You can configure the alarm event by setting the humidity data.

<u>Step 1</u> On the main interface of Intelligent, click $IOT \rightarrow Manager \rightarrow Temperature/Humidity$. The Temperature/Humidity interface is displayed. See Figure 5-157.

REALTIME DISPLAY	Sensor Pairing	Temprature/Hu_	Wireless Detector	Wireless Siren	
SEARCH INFO	2	Enable Setting	Access Point	Type	Detect Position Nam
MANAGER		Ø	Chn 6	Temperature	Chri6-Temperature-
	2	S 0	Chn 6	I kinsidirty	Chró-Hunidity 1

Figure 5-157



The Setting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-158.

Setting					
Access Point			Туре		
Detect Position Name	Chn6-Humidity-1		Preview Channel	6	
Event Type	High Humidity		Upper Limit	60 %RH Er	iable
Period	Setting		PTZ	Setting	
Alarm Out	Setting		Latch	10	Sec
Post Record	10	Se	c. Anti-Dither	5	Sec
Record CH					
Snapshot		6 7 8			
Tour					
Voice Prompts	None				
More Setting	Setting				
Default				ОК	Back

Figure 5-158

• • •	• •		A 11 1	a - · · -
Ston 3	Configure the	eattinge for the	following paramete	re Saa Tahla 5-50
<u>Step 5</u>	Configure the	settings for the	ionowing paramete	

Parameter	Description
Access Point	Indicates the channel that the camera is connected to.
Туре	Humidity by default.
Detect Position	Sat the detect position name
Name	Set the detect position name.

Parameter	Description
	Select the channel that you want to preview to help monitor the
	channel of access point. This channel could be the channel of
Preview Channel	access point or any other channels according to your actual
	situation.
Event Tune	Select event type as High Humidity or Low Humidity , and set
Event Type	the upper and low humidity limit respectively. For example, select
Upper Limit	event type as High Humidity and set upper limit as 60 , the alarm
	occurs when the humidity reaches 60%RH.
Enable	Enable the alarm function.
	Define a period during which the alarm setting is active. For more
Period	information about setting the period, see "5.10.1.1 Configuring
	Motion Detect Settings."
	Click Setting to display setting interface.
	General Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the alarm
	devices connected to the selected output port.
Alarm Out	External Alarm: Enable alarm activation through the
	connected alarm box.
	Wireless Siren: Enable alarm activation through devices
	connected by USB gateway or camera gateway.
	Enable PTZ activation function.
PTZ	Click Setting to display the PTZ interface. For each PTZ camera,
	select the preset, tour, or pattern that you want to be called when
	an alarm event occurs.
	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off alarm after
Latch	the external alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 0 seconds
	to 300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds. If you enter
	0, there will be no delay.
Post Record	Set a length of time for the Device to delay turning off recording after the alarm is cancelled. The value ranges from 10 seconds to
FUSI NECOLU	300 seconds, and the default value is 10 seconds.
	Configure the event detection lasting time. The system records
Anti-Dither	only one event during this period. The value ranges from 5
	seconds to 300 seconds.
	Select the check box to take a snapshot of the selected channel.
Snapshot	To use this function, make sure the snapshot is enabled motion
	detect alarms in Main Menu → Storage → Schedule →
	Snapshot.
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected
	channel(s) starts recording after an alarm occurs.
	NOTE NOTE
Record CH	The recording for IoT alarms and auto recording function must be
	enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video
	Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."

Parameter	Description
Tour	Select the check box to enable a tour of the selected channels. NOTE To use this function, make sure the tour is enabled and configured in Main Menu \rightarrow Display \rightarrow TOUR.
Voice Prompts	Select to enable audio broadcast/voice prompts in response to a temperature alarm event.
More Setting	 Show Message: Select the Show Message check box to enable a pop-up message in your local host PC. Buzzer: Select the check box to activate a buzzer noise at the Device. Video Matrix: Select the check box to enable the function. When an alarm event occurs, the video output port outputs the settings configured in "Main Menu → Display → TOUR." NOTE Not all models support this function. Send Email: Enable the system to send an email notification when an alarm event occurs. NOTE To use this function, make sure the email function is enabled in Main Menu → Network → EMAIL. Log: Select the check box to enable the Device to record a local alarm log

Table 5-50

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Save** to save the settings.

5.11.2.5 Searching IoT Information

You can search and backup all your IoT data.

To back up the data, you should prepare a USB device and plug it into the Device. <u>Step 1</u> On the main interface of Intelligent, click **IoT** \rightarrow **SEARCH INFO**. See Figure 5-159.

REALTIME DISPLAY	Access Point	1		Providence Thinks	List	
SEARCH INFO				Display Type		
MANAGER	Туре	AI		Status	AI	
	Start Time	2017-11-06	00:00:00	End Time	2017-12-06 00:	00:00
						Search
		Time	Access Point	Туре	Detect Position	Name C
						, Backup

Figure 5-159

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters settings. See Table 5-51.

Parameter	Description
Access Point	Indicates the channel that the camera is connected to.
Display Type	In the Display Type list, select List or Graph .
Туре	Select the information type that you want to search. You can select
	Humidity or Temperature.
	Select the information state that you want to search.
Status	This option is available when you select List in the Display Type
	list.
Start Time	Enter the start time and end time for the information that you want
End Time	to search.

Table 5-51

- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Search**. The system starts search according to your parameters settings. After searching is finished, the result displays.
 - For the data displayed in list, see Figure 5-160.

Click Go To to switch result pages.

REALTIME DISPLAY	Access Point			Display Type	List	
SEARCH INFO	Type	Type All		Status	AI	
MANAGER	Start Time	2017-11-06	00.00.00	End Time	2017-12-05 00:00	-00
	count finite	2017-11-00	00.00.00	Cond time	2017-12-00 00:00	
						Search
	120	Time	Access Point	Туре	Detect Position Na	-
		17-11-07 21:13:58	Chn 1	Humidity		
		17-11-07 21:13:38			Chn1-Humidity-	
			Chn 1	Temperature	Chrit-Temperatur	
		117-11-07 21:14:01	Chn 1		Chn 1-Humidity-	
		117-11-07 21:14:09	Chn 1	Temperature	Chn1-Temperatur	
		17-11-07 21:14:10	Chn 1	Hamidity	Chn1-Humidity-	
		117-11-07 21:14:14	Chn 1	Hamidity	Chn1-Humidity-	
		117-11-07 21:14:23	Chn 1	Hamidity	Chn1-Humidity-	
	8 20	117-11-07 21:16:04	Chri 1	Temperature	Chn1-Temperatur	
		17-11-07 21:16:06	Chrs 1	Temperature	Christ-Temperatur	
		117-11-07 21:16:07	Chrin 1	Humidity	Chn1-Humidity-	
		117-11-07 21:16:16	Chri 1	Temperature	Chn1-Temperatur	
		117-11-07 21:16:17	Chris 1	Hamidity	Chn1-Humidity-	
		117-11-07 21:16:26	Chn 1	Temperature	Christ-Temperatur	
	14 20	117-11-07 21:16:27	Christ 1	Hamidity	Chn1-Humidity-	
		17-11-07 21:16:36	Chri 1	Temperature	Chin1-Temperatur	
		1/ 85 > >> 1	Go To			Backup

Figure 5-160

• For the data displayed in graph, see Figure 5-161.

REALTIME DISPLAY	Access Point	1	Display Type	Graph	
SEARCHINFO	Туре	Humidity	Company (Mer	Condpart	
MANAGER	Start Time	2017-11-06 00	End Time	2017-12-06 00	00:00 Search
,	(56RH4) 101 50 50 50 40 40 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50			• Ctn1	Humstiy-1

Figure 5-161

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Backup.** The system starts exporting the data.

After exporting is finished, a **Message** dialog box is displayed.

Step 5 Click OK.

You can find the exported data on your USB device.

5.11.3 Configuring Wireless Siren

You can connect the wireless siren to the Device, when there is an alarm event activated on the Device, the wireless siren generates alarms.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Intelligent \rightarrow IoT > Manager > Wireless Siren.

The Wireless S	Siren interfa	ace is disp	blayed. S	See Fi	gure 5-16	2Figure \$	5-140.
REALTIME DISPLAY	Sensor Pairing	Temperature/Hu	Wireless C	Detector	Wireless Siren		
SEARCH INFO	USB Gateway						
> MANAGER	Mode						
	Auto						
	Manual						
	Stop						
	Camera Gate	vay					
	Mode	All 1			8 9 10 11 12		
	Auto						
	Manual						
	Stop						
	Alarm Release	0	к				
						Apply	Back

Figure 5-162

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the wireless alarm output. For details, see Table 5-52.Table 5-46

Parameter	Description
USB Gateway, Camera Gateway	 Auto: Automatically activate alarm if the alarm output function for wireless siren is enabled for specific events. For example, if you want to enable the alarm output through wireless siren for motion detection, see "Alarm Output" parameter in Table 5-34. Manual: Activate alarm immediately. Stop: Do not activate alarm.
Alarm Release	Click OK to clear all alarm output status of wireless siren.

Table 5-52

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to save the settings.

5.12 Configuring POS Settings

You can connect the Device to the POS (Point of Sale) machine and receive the information from it. This function applies to the scenarios such as supermarket POS machine. After

connection is established, the Device can access the POS information and display the overlaid text in the channel window.

Playing POS information in the local playback and viewing the POS information in the live view screen only support single-channel mode. Displaying monitoring screen and playing back in the web support multi-channel mode.

5.12.1 Searching the Transaction Records

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Intelligent \rightarrow POS \rightarrow POS SEARCH.

The **POS SEARCH** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-163.

× CF BLIB Bunn			Intelligent /	POS / POS SEARCH
POS SEARCH				
PO5 SETUP	16/03/2018 00:00:00			
	17/03/2018 00:00:00			
				Details

Figure 5-163

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Transaction No.** list, enter the transaction number on your receipt printed out by POS machine.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, enter the time period that you want to search the POS transaction information.
- Step 4 Click Search.

The searched transaction results display in the table.

5.12.2 Configuring POS Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Intelligent \rightarrow POS \rightarrow POS SETUP.

The **POS SETUP** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-164.

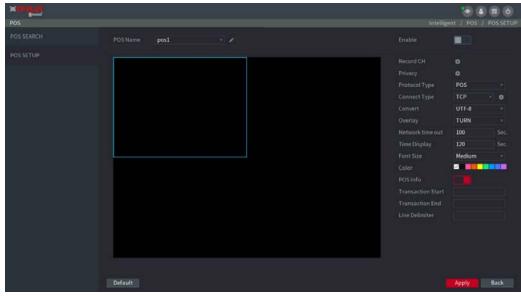


Figure 5-164

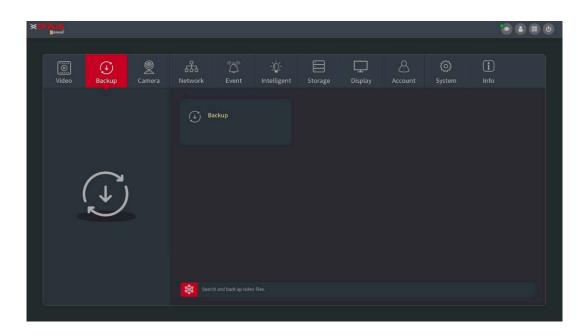
<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the POS parameters. See Table 5-53.

Parameter	Description					
	In the POS Name list, select the POS machine that you want to					
POS Name	configure settings for. Click from to modify the POS name.					
POS Name	NOTE NOTE					
	The POS name supports 21 Chinese characters or 63 English					
	characters.					
Enable	Enable the POS function.					
	Select the channel(s) that you want to record. The selected					
	channel(s) starts recording after an alarm occurs.					
Record CH	NOTE NOTE					
	The recording for POS alarms and auto recording function must					
	be enabled. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded					
	Video Storage Schedule" and "5.9.1 Enabling Record Control."					
Privacy Setup	Enter the privacy content.					
Protocol Type	Select POS by default. Different machine corresponds to					
	different protocol.					
	In the Connect Type list, select the connection protocol type.					
	Click 🔅 the ID Address interface is displayed					
Connect Type	Click E, the IP Address interface is displayed.					
	In the Source IP box, enter the IP address (the machine that is					
	connected to the Device) that sends messages.					
Convert	Select a character encoding mode.					
Overlay	In the Overlay list, Select Turn or ROLL .					
	When the network is not working correctly and cannot be					
Network time out	recovered after the entered timeout limit, the POS information					
	will not display normally. After the network is recovered, the					
	latest POS information will be displayed.					
Time Diamles	Enter the time that how long you want to keep the POS					
Time Display	information displaying. For example, enter 5, the POS					
	information disappear from the screen after 5 seconds.					
Font Size	In the Font Size list, select Small , Medium , or Big as the text size of POS information					
	In the color bar, click to select the color for the text size of POS					
COLOR	information.					
	Enable the POS Info function, the POS information displays in					
POS Info	the live view screen.					
Transaction Start						
Transaction End	Enter the transaction start character and end character.					
Line Delimiter	Enter the line delimiter that you want to use.					
	Table 5-53					

Table 5-53

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.13 Configuring Backup Settings



5.13.1 Finding USB Device

When you inset a USB storage device into the USB port of the Device, the Device detects the USB storage device and pops up "Find USB device" interface, which provides you a shortcut to perform backup and upgrading operations. See Figure 5-165.

For details, see "5.13.2 Backing up Files", "5.19.2 Viewing Log Information", "5.18.5 Exporting and Importing System Settings", and "5.18.7 Upgrading the Device."

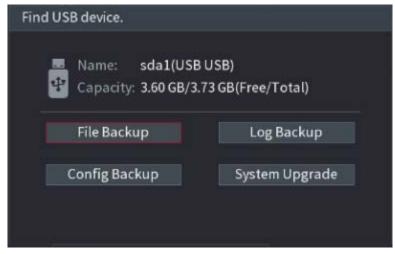


Figure 5-165

5.13.2 Backing up Files

You can back up the recorded videos and snapshots.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → BACKUP.

The **BACKUP** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-166.

XITAL						
24404						
BACKUP						Backup / BACKUP / BACKUP
BACKUP		sda1(USB USB)	· Format	3.63 GB/3.73 GB(Free/Total	0. ×	
			Browse			
	Record CH		+ Type	All		
		16/03/2018 00:00		16/03/2018 15:52:08		
	File Format	DAV				Search Clear
		nnel Type				
	0.00 KB(Space)	Neederly				Backup
	ens nagatire i					

Figure 5-166

Step 2 Configure the settings for the backup parameters. See Table 5-54.

Parameter	Description				
Device Name	In the Device Name list, select the device that you want to back				
Device Name	up the files to.				
Format	Click Format to format the selected device.				
Path	Click Browse, the Browse interface is displayed. Select the route				
Faui	where you want to search for the files.				
Record CH	In the Record CH list, select the channel where you want to				
	search for the files.				
Туре	In the Type list, select the file type that you want to search.				
Start Time	Enter the start time and end time for the files that you want to				
End Time	search.				
File Format	In the File Format list, select the file format that you want to				
Flie Format	search.				

Table 5-54

- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Search** to search the files that meet the configured settings. The searched results will display in the table.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the files that you want to back up.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Backup** to back up the selected files to the configured path.

Click Clear to remove all the searched results.

5.14 Network Management

() Video	() Backup	Q Camera	Network	الله Event	-Ò- Intelligent	Storage	Display	Account	کی System	ì Info
			т	EP/IP		్తుడ్డ Con	nection		((o Wi-Fi	
ſ	<u>e</u>		ہیا۔ ان ^ی ا 30	6/4G		e ppp	oE		ddns	
0	φq]	Er Er	nail		UPn	P		SNMP	
			Confi			l, InstaOn.	••			

5.14.1 Configuring Network Settings

You can ensure the network interworking between the Device and other devices through configuring the network settings.

5.14.1.1 Configuring TCP/IP Settings

You can configure the settings for the Device such as IP address, DNS according to the networking plan.

Select Main Menu → Network → TCP/IP, the TCP/IP interface is displayed. See Figure 5-167. For details about parameter settings, see "5.1.4.4 Configuring Network Settings."

NETWORK				
IP Version	IPv4 -			
MAC Address	20:18:02:09:11:34			
DHCP				
IP Address	192 . 168 . 1 . 240			
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0			
Default Gateway	192 . 168 . 1 . 1			
DNS DHCP				
Preferred DNS	4 . 2 . 2 . 2			
Alternate DNS	8.8.8.8			
мти	1500			
MIU	1500			
Test		Back	Next	Back

Figure 5-167

5.14.1.2 Configuring Port Settings

You can configure the maximum connection accessing the Device from Client such as WEB, Platform, and Mobile Phone and configure each port settings.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Network → CONNECTION.

The **CONNECTION** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-168.

XCTILL		
NETWORK		Network / NETWORK / CONNECTION
	25001	
	25002	
	554	
PPPoE	38800	
	443	
		Apply Back

Figure 5-168

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the connection parameters. See Table 5-55.

The connection parameters except Max Connection cannot take effects until the Device has been restarted.

Parameter	Description
	The allowable maximum clients accessing the Device at the same
Max Connection	time, such as WEB, Platform, and Mobile Phone.
Max Connection	Select a value between 1 and 128. The default value setting is
	128.
TCP Port	The default value setting is 25001. You can enter the value
ICF POIL	according to your actual situation.
UDP Port	The default value setting is 25002. You can enter the value
ODP POIL	according to your actual situation.
	The default value setting is 80. You can enter the value according
	to your actual situation.
HTTP Port	If you enter other value, for example, 70, and then you should
	enter 70 after the IP address when logging in the Device by
	browser.
RTSP Port	The default value setting is 554. You can enter the value according
KISF FUIL	to your actual situation.
POS Port	Data transmission. The value range is from 1 through 65535. The
FUSFUIL	default value is 38800.
HTTPS Enable	Enable HTTPS .
HTTPS Port	HTTPS communication port. The default value setting is 443. You
	can enter the value according to your actual situation.

Table 5-55

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.14.1.3 Configuring Wi-Fi Connection Settings

You can make wireless connection between the Device and the other devices in the same network through Wi-Fi settings, facilitating the devices connection and mobility.

Only the Device with Wi-Fi module supports this function.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Wi-Fi.

The Wi-Fi interface is displayed. See Figure 5-169.

XIPAN			6
NETWORK		Network / NETWORK / N	
TCP/IP	Wi-Fi Auto Connect		
CONNECTION			
10440 B	0 SSID Signal Intensity		
WI-FI			
3G		IP Address	
PPPoE			
6 NF2 699.02			
DDNS			
EMAIL			
UPnP			
SNMP			
SNMP			
MULTICAST			
REGISTER			
ALARM CENTER			
P2P			
	Refresh Connect Disconnect	Apply Back	

Figure 5-169

Step 2 Configure the settings for the Wi-Fi connection parameters. See Table 5-56.

Parameter	Description
	Enable Wi-Fi Auto Connect.
Wi-Fi Auto Connect	After the Device is restarted, it will automatically connect to the
	nearest hotspot that had been connected successfully.
Refresh	Refresh the hotspot list. The self-adaption function such as adding
Reliesii	password is supported if such setting was once configured.
	In the hotpot s list, select a hotspot, and then click Connect .
	• To reconnect the same hotspot, disconnect first and then
Connect	reconnect.
	• To connect to other hotspot, disconnect from the current
	connected hotspot first, and then connect to the other hotspot.
Disconnect	To disconnect from a hotspot, click Disconnect .
L	Table 5-56

Table 5-56

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

After the Device is connected to a Wi-Fi hotspot, in the **Wi-Fi Working Info** area, the current hotspot, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway are displayed.

5.14.1.4 Configuring PPPoE Settings

PPPoE is another way for the Device to access the network. You can establish network connection by configuring PPPoE settings to give the Device a dynamic IP address in the WAN. To use this function, firstly you need to obtain the user name and password from the Internet Service Provider.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow PPPoE.

The **PPPoE** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-170.

XPRIA			0 8 8
Reason NETWORK			Network / NETWORK / PPPoE
TCP/IP			
CONNECTION			
Wi-Fi	Password IP Address		
36			
PPPoE			
DDNS			
EMAIL			
UPnP			
SNMP			
MULTICAST			
REGISTER			
ALARM CENTER			
P2P			

Figure 5-170

- <u>Step 2</u> Enable the PPPoE function.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **User Name** box and **Password** box, enter the user name and password accordingly provided by the Internet Service Provider.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

The system pops up a message to indicate the successfully saved. The IP address appears on the PPPoE interface. You can use this IP address to access the Device.

When the PPPoE function is enabled, the IP address on the **TCP/IP** interface cannot be modified.

5.14.1.5 Configuring DDNS Settings

When the IP address of the Device changes frequently, the DDNS function can dynamically refresh the correspondence between the domain on DNS and the IP address, ensuring you access the Device by using the domain.

Preparing for Configuration

Please confirm if the Device supports the DDNS Type and log in the website provided by the DDNS service provider to register the information such as domain from PC located in the WAN.

- If DDNS belongs to Quick DDNS type, domain registration is not needed.
- If DDNS belongs to other type, you need to login the DDNS website to register the information such as user name, password, and domain name.

After you have registered and logged in the DDNS website successfully, you can view the information of all the connected devices under this user name.

Configuring Steps

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow DDNS.

The DDNS interface is displayed. See Figure 5-171.

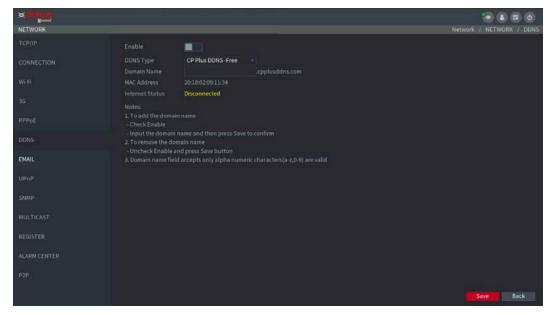


Figure 5-171

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the DDNS parameters.

 DDNS type. See Table 5-57.
--

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the DDNS function.
DDNS Type	Type and address of DDNS service provider.
	Type: CP Plus DDNS Free
Host IP	Type: Dyndns DDNS; address: members.dyndns.org
	Type: NO-IP DDNS; address: dynupdate.no-ip.com
Domain Name	The domain name for registering on the website of DDNS service
Domain Name	provider.
User Name	Enter the user name and password obtained from DDNS service
Password	provider. You need to register (including user name and password)
Password	on the website of DDNS service provider.
Interval	Enter the amount of time that you want to update the DDNS.
	Table 5-57

Step 3 Click Apply to complete the settings.

Enter the domain name in the browser on your PC, and then press **Enter**. If the web interface of the Device is displayed, the configuration is successful. If not, the configuration is failed.

5.14.1.6 Configuring EMAIL Settings

You can configure the email settings to enable the system to send the email as a notification when there is an alarm event occurs.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow EMAIL.

The **EMAIL** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-172.

		Network / NETWORK / EMA
	MailServer	
PPPoE		
	Receiver1 -	
EMAIL	none	
UPnP	Uni+ DVR ALERT	
	NONE	
	120 Sec.	
	60 Min.	
		Apply Back

Figure 5-172

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the email parameters. See Table 5-59.

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the email function.
SMTP Server	Enter the address of SMTP server of sender's email account.
Dent	Enter the port value of SMTP server. The default value setting is
Port	25. You can enter the value according to your actual situation.
User Name	Enter the user name and necessary of sender's small second
Password	Enter the user name and password of sender's email account.
Anonymity	If enable the anonymity function, you can login as anonymity.
	In the Mail Receiver list, select the number of receiver that you
Mail Receiver	want to receive the notification. The Device supports up to three
	mail receivers.
Email Address	Enter the email address of mail receiver(s).
Sender	Enter the sender's email address. It supports maximum three
	senders separated by comma.
	Enter the email subject.
Title	Supports Chinese, English and Arabic numerals. It supports
	maximum 64 characters.
Attachment	Enable the attachment function. When there is an alarm event, the
	system can attach snapshots as an attachment to the email.
Authentication	Select the encryption type: NONE, SSL, or TLS.
	This is the interval that the system sends an email for the same
	type of alarm event, which means, the system does not send an
	email upon any alarm event.
Interval (Sec.)	This setting helps to avoid the large amount of emails caused by
	frequent alarm events.
	The value ranges from 0 to 3600. 0 means that there is no
	interval.
Health Enable	Enable the health test function. The system can send a test email
	to check the connection.
	This is the interval that the system sends a health test email.
Interval (Min.)	The value ranges from 30 to 1440. 0 means that there is no
	interval.
	Click Test to test the email sending function. If the configuration is
Test	correct, the receiver's email account will receive the email.
	NOTE NOTE
	Before testing, click Apply to save the settings.
	Table 5-58

Table 5-58

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.14.1.7 Configuring UPnP Settings

You can map the relationship between the LAN and the WAN to access the Device on the LAN through the IP address on the WAN.

Preparation for Configuration

- Login the router to set the WAN port to enable the IP address to connect into the WAN.
- Enable the UPnP function at the router.
- Connect the Device with the LAN port on the router to connect into the LAN.
- Select Main Menu → Network → TCP/IP, configure the IP address into the router IP address range, or enable the DHCP function to obtain an IP address automatically.

Configuration Steps

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow UPnP.

The **UPnP** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-173.

×					
NETWORK					
	PAT Ta				
				25002	
		RTSP	554 554		
		SNMP			
UPnP		HTTPS	443	443	
MULTICAST					
MULTICAST					



<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the UPnP parameters. See Table 5-60.

Parameter	Description
PAT	Enable the UPnP function.
	Indicates the status of UPnP function.
Status	Offline: Failed.
	Online: Succeeded.
	Enter IP address of router on the LAN.
LAN IP	NOTE NOTE
	After mapping succeeded, the system obtains IP address
	automatically without performing any configurations.
	Enter IP address of router on the WAN.
WAN IP	NOTE NOTE
	After mapping succeeded, the system obtains IP address
	automatically without performing any configurations.
	The settings in PAT table correspond to the UPnP PAT table on
	the router.
	Service Name: Name of network server.
	Protocol: Type of protocol.
	 Int. Port: Internal port that is mapped on the Device.
	• Ext. Port: External port that is mapped on the router.
	NOTE NOTE
	• To avoid the conflict, when setting the external port, try to use
	the ports from 1024 through 5000 and avoid popular ports
PAT Table	from 1 through 255 and system ports from 256 through 1023.
	• When there are several devices in the LAN, please
	reasonably arrange the ports mapping to avoid mapping to
	the same external port.
	• When establishing a mapping relationship, please ensure the
	mapping ports are not occupied or limited.
	 The internal and external ports of TCP and UDP must be the same and cannot be modified.
	same and cannot be mouilled.
	Click to modify the external port.

Table 5-59

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings. In the browser, enter http://WAN IP: External IP port. You can visit the LAN Device.

5.14.1.8 Configuring SNMP Settings

Not all models support this function.

You can connect the Device with some software such as MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser to manage and control the Device from the software.

Preparation for Configuration

- Install the software that can manage and control the SNMP, such as MIB Builder and MG-SOFT MIB Browser
- Obtain the MIB files that correspond to the current version from the technical support.

Configuration Steps

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Network \rightarrow SNMP.

The **SNMP** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-174.

× Peed			10 B B 6
NETWORK			Network / NETWORK / SNMP
	161		
	defaultPublic defaultPrivate		
	162		
MULTICAST			
			Apply Back

Figure 5-174

Step 2 Configure the settings for the SNMP parameters. See Table 5-61.

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the SNMP function.
Version	Select the check box of SNMP version(s) that you are using.
SNMP Port	Indicates the monitoring port on the agent program.
Read Community	Indicates the read/write strings supported by the agent program.
Write Community	indicates the read/white strings supported by the agent program.
Trap Address	Indicates the destination address for the agent program to send
Trap Address	the Trap information.
Trop Port	Indicates the destination port for the agent program to send the
Trap Port	Trap information.

Table 5-60

- <u>Step 3</u> Compile the two MIB files by MIB Builder.
- <u>Step 4</u> Run MG-SOFT MIB Browser to load in the module from compilation.
- <u>Step 5</u> On the MG-SOFT MIB Browser, enter the Device IP that you want to manage, and then select the version number to query.
- <u>Step 6</u> On the MG-SOFT MIB Browser, unfold the tree-structured directory to obtain the configurations of the Device, such as the channels quantity and software version.

5.14.1.9 Configuring Multicast Settings

When you access the Device from the network to view the video, if the access is exceeded, the video will not display. You can use the multicast function to group the IP to solve the problem.

	nace is alopiaye	a. eee riga	00110.	
X CF PLUE				0 8 8 6
NETWORK				Network / NETWORK / MULTICAST
TCP/IP				
CONNECTION	239 , 255 , 42 , 42			
WI-FI	36666			
3G				
PPPoE				
DDNS				
EMAIL				
UPnP				
SNMP				
MULTICAST				
REGISTER				
ALARM CENTER				
P2P				
				Apply Back

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Network → MULTICAST.

The MULTICAST interface is displayed. See Figure 5-175.

Figure 5-175

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the multicast function.
	Enter the IP address that you want to use as the multicast IP.
IP Address	The IP address ranges from 224.0.0.0 through 239.255.255.255.
Dert	Enter the port for the multicast. The port ranges from 1025 through
Port	65000.

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the multicast parameters. See Table 5-62.

Table 5-61

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

You can use the multicast IP address to login the web. See Figure 5-176. On the web login dialog box, in the **Type** list, select **MULTICAST**. The web will automatically obtain the multicast IP address and join. Then you can view the video through multicast function.

	ORANGE
🆀 Username	
Password	
тср	
	Forgot Password?
LOGIN	CANCEL

Figure 5-176

5.14.1.10 Configuring Register Settings

You can register the Device into the specified proxy server which acts as the transit to make it easier for the client software to access the Device.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Network → REGISTER.

The **REGISTER** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-177.

			Network / NETWORK / REGISTER
TCP/IP			
CONNECTION			
Wi-Fi	0.0.0.0		
20070	8000		
3G			
PPPoE			
DDNS			
EMAIL			
UPnP			
SNMP			
MULTICAST			
REGISTER			
ALARM CENTER			
P2P			
			Apply Back

Figure 5-177

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the register parameters. See Table 5-6	5-63.
---	-------

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the register function.
No.	Select a number.
Server IP Address	Enter the server IP address or the server domain that you want to
Server IF Address	register to.
Port	Enter the port of the server.
Sub Service ID	This ID is allocated by the server and used for the Device.

Table 5-62

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.14.1.11 Configuring Alarm Center Settings

You can configure the alarm center server to receive the uploaded alarm information. To use this function, the **Alarm Upload** check box must be selected. For details about alarm event settings, see "5.10 Alarm Events Settings."

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Network → ALARM CENTER.

The ALARM CENTER interface is displayed. See Figure 5-178.

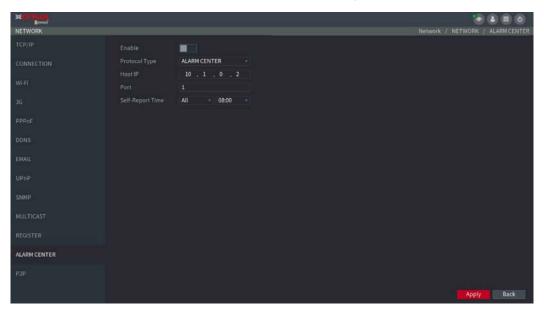


Figure 5-178

Step 2 Configure the settings for the alarm center parameters. See Table 5-64.

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the alarm center function.
Brotocol Type	In the Protocol Type list, select protocol type. The default is
Protocol Type	ALARM CENTER.
Host IP	The IP address and communication port of the PC installed with
Port	alarm client.
Solf Poport Time	In the Self-Report Time list, select time cycle and specific time for
Self-Report Time	uploading alarm.

Table 5-63

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.14.1.12 Configuring InstaOn Cloud Settings

You can manage the devices by using InstaOn technology to download the application and register the devices. For details, see "5.1.4.5 Configuring InstaOn Settings."

5.14.2 Configuring Network Testing Settings

5.14.2.1 Testing the Network

You can test the network connection status between the Device and other devices.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow INFO \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Test.

The **Test** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-179.

X CF (0.10) Bread					info / INFO / NETWORK
VERSION	Online User	Network Load	Network Test		
LOG EVENT NETWORK					Test
HDD	Network Sniffer I Device Name	Packet Backup sda1(USB USB)			Refresh
CHANNELINFO					Browse
BPS .		ame ANI	IP 172.8.2.51	Sniffer Packet Size 0KB	Sniffer Packet Backup ©

Figure 5-179

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Destination IP** box, enter the IP address.
- Step 3 Click Test.

After testing is completed, the test result is displayed. You can check the evaluation for average delay, packet loss, and network status. See Figure 5-180.

×					1	
INFO					Info / INP	O / NETWORK
VERSION	Online User	Network Load	Network Test			
LOG	Network Test					
EVENT		192,168.1.100				
192704.5	Test Result	Average Delay:1.0m	is Packet Loss Rate:0	% Network Status:OK		
NETWORK						
HDD	Network Sniffer	Packet Backup				
	Device Name	sda1(USB USB)				Refresh
CHANNEL INFO	Address					Browse
BPS				Sniffer Packet Size	Sniffer Packet Back	
			172.8.2.51			

Figure 5-180

5.14.2.2 Capturing Packet and Backing up

Packet capture means the operations such as capturing, resending, and editing data that are sent and received during network transmission. When there is network abnormality, you can perform packet capturing and back up into the USB storage device. This date can be provided to the technical support for analyzing the network condition.

<u>Step 1</u>	Select Main	Menu →	Info →	Network >	Network	Test.
---------------	-------------	--------	--------	-----------	---------	-------

The Network Test interface is displayed. See Figure 5-181.

× CF Man				0 8 8 6
INFO				Info / INFO / NETWORK
		Network Test		
				Test
	sda1(USB USB)			- Refresh
CHANNEL INFO				Browse
			Sniffer Packet Size	Sniffer Packet Backup
	AN1	172.8.2.51	0KB	۲
				41/6

Figure 5-181

- Step 2 Connect a USB storage device to the Device.
- Step 3 Click Fresh.

The Device starts detecting the USB storage device and displays its name in the **Device Name** box.

- Step 4 Select the route of the data that you want to capture and back up.
 - 1) In the Network Sniffer Packet Backup, click Browse.

The Browse interface is displayed. See Figure 5-182.

Total Space Free Space	3.73 GB 3.27 GB			
			Туре	Delete
ScreenShot			Folder	đ
■ LAN1-20180	313213722.pcap	182.1 KB		
B printf_2018				
🖹 kmsg_print	f_20180314111548.txt			
n printf.txt		1.97 MB		
🗎 kmsg_print	f.txt			
B printf_2018				
🗎 kmsg_print	f_20180316153903.txt	21.2 KB		
🖹 kmsg_print	f_20180316154049.txt			
nintf_2018				
kmsg_print	f_20180316155148.txt	21.6 KB		
printf_2018				
📾 kmsg_print	f_20180316161436.txt	21.9 KB		

Figure 5-182

- 2) Select the route.

 - If there are several USB storage devices are connected to the Device, you can select from the **Device Name** list.
 - Click Refresh to total space, free space and the file list in the selected USB storage device.
 - In the case of insufficient capacity, click Image: to delete the needless files.
 - Click **New Folder** to create a new folder in the USB storage device.
- 3) Click **Apply** to save the route selection settings.

The Test interface is displayed again.

Step 5 Click

to start packet capturing and backing up.

- Only the data packet of one LAN can be captured at one time.
- After capturing starts, you can exit the **Test** interface to perform other operations such as web login and monitoring.

Step 6 Click

to stop capturing.

The backup data is saved in the selected route under the naming style "LAN nametime.pcap." See Figure 5-183. You can open it by using Wireshark software.

Device Name	sda1(USB USB)	Refresh Forma	it		
Total Space	3.73 GB				
Free Space	3.27 GB				
Address					
				Туре	Delete
📄 Screen Shot				Folder	t in the second s
🗎 LAN1-20180)313213059.pcap		111.7 KB	File	
🖹 LAN1-20180)313213722.pcap		182.1 KB		
i printf_2018	30314111548.txt		1.2 KB		
🖻 kmsg_print	tf_20180314111548.txt		19.8 KB		
printf.txt			1.97 MB		
kmsg_print	tf.txt		1.1 KB		
m printf_2018					
kmsg_print	tf_20180316153903.txt		21.2 KB		
printf_2018	30316154049.txt				
🖹 kmsg_print	tf_20180316154049.txt		21.7 KB		
printf_2018	30316155148.txt		2.2 KB		
🗎 kmsg_print	tf_20180316155148.txt		21.6 KB		
■ printf_2018	30316161436.txt				
🖹 kmsg_print	f_20180316161436.txt		21.9 KB		
New Folder					Import Export

Figure 5-183

5.15 Configuring Account Settings

You can add, modify and delete user accounts, groups, and ONVIF users, and set security questions for admin account.

NOTE

- The user name supports 31 characters and group name supports 15 characters. The user name can be consisted of letter, number, "_", "@", ".".
- You can set maximum 64 users and 20 groups. The group name by "User" and "Admin" cannot be deleted. You can set other groups and define the relevant permissions. However, the admin account cannot be set randomly.
- You can manage the account by user and group and the name cannot be repeated. Every user must belong to a group, and one user only belongs to one group.

5.15.1 Configuring User Account

5.15.1.1 Adding a User Account

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Account \rightarrow User.

The USER interface is displayed. See Figure 5-184.

XCT PLUS						
ACCOUNT						Account / ACCOUNT / USER
USER			Group Name			Memo
GROUP		admin	admin	× 8	Login Local	admin 's account
ONVIFUSER						
	Add Us	er		d		

Figure 5-184

Step 2 Click Add User.

The Add User interface is displayed. See Figure 5-185.

Add User			No.
User Name			
Password		Confirm Password	
Memo		User MAC	
	admin 👻		
Period	Setting		
Authority			
System Playl	oack Monitor		
ACCOUNT	SYSTEM	SYSTEM INFO	MANUAL CONTROL
SECURITY	BACKUP		
			OK Back

Figure 5-185

Step 3 Configure the settings for the parameters of adding a user account. See Table 5-65.

Parameter	Description					
User Name	Enter a user name and password for the account.					
Password	Enter a user name and password for the account.					
Confirm Password	Re-enter the password.					
Memo	Optional.					
Memo	Enter a description of the account.					
User MAC	Enter user MAC address					
	Select a group for the account.					
Group	NOTE NOTE					
	The user rights must be within the group permission.					
	Click Set to display Set interface.					
Period	Define a period during which the new account can login the					
Fellou	device. The new account cannot login the device during the time					
	beyond the set period.					
	In the Authority area, select the check boxes in the System tab,					
	Playback tab, and Monitor tab.					
Authority	NOTE NOTE					
	To manage the user account easily, when defining the user					
	account authority, it is recommended not to give the authority to					
	the common user account higher that the advanced user account.					

Table 5-64

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

Setting Permitted Period

<u>Step 1</u> Next to **Period**, click **Setting**.

The Setting interface is displayed. See Figure 5-186.

All	0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24
sunday													
Monday													
Tuesday													
Wednesday													
Thursday													
Friday													•
Saturday													- 4



Step 2 Define the permitted period. By default, it is active all the time.

- Define the period by drawing.
 - ◇ Define for a specified day of a week: On the timeline, click the half-hour blocks to select the active period.

switches to . On the timeline of any selected day, click the half-hour blocks

to select the active periods, all the days with 🔤 will take the same settings.

timeline of any day, click the half-hour blocks to select the active periods, all the days will take the same settings.

- Define the period by editing. Take Sunday as an example.
- 1) Click 🔅

The **Period** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-187.

Period		
Current Date:	Sunday	
Period 1	00:00 - 24:00	
Period 2	00:00 - 24:00	
Period 3	00:00 - 24:00	
Period 4	00:00 - 24:00	
Period 5	00:00 - 24:00	
Period 6	00:00 - 24:00	
Сору		
Sunday	Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Frida	y 🖸 Saturday
		OK Back

Figure 5-187

- 2) Enter the time frame for the period and select the check box to enable the settings.
 - \diamond There are six periods for you to set for each day.
 - Under Copy, select All to apply the settings to all the days of a week, or select specific day(s) that you want to apply the settings to.
- 3) Click **OK** to save the settings.
- Step 3 Click OK.

5.15.1.2 Modify a User Account

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Account \rightarrow User.

The USER interface is displayed. See Figure 5-188.

							Account / ACCOUNT / U
USER			Group Name			MAC Address	
		admin	admin	٥	Login Local		admin 's account
	Add Us	er					



<u>Step 2</u> Click for the user account that you want to modify. The **Modify User** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-189.

Modify User			
User Name admin		User MAC	
Modify Password		Email Address	
Old Password		Group admi	
New Password		Memo admir	n 's account
Confirm Password		Unlock Pattern	
Prompt Question		Security Question:	5
System Playback	Monitor		
	SYSTEM	SYSTEM INFO	MANUAL CONTROL
STORAGE SECURITY	BACKUP	DEVICE MAINTENANCE	CAMERA
			OK Back
		5 400	

Figure 5-189

<u>Step 3</u> Change the settings for password, user name, user group, user MAC, memo, period, and authority.

NOTE

The new password can be set from 8 digits through 32 digits and contains at least two types from number, letter and special characters (excluding"'", """, ";", ":" and "&"). For the admin account, you can enter or modify email address, enable/disable the unlock pattern, modify the security questions.

- In the **Email Address** box, enter the email address, and the click **Save** to save the setting.
- To use the unlock pattern, enable **Unlock Pattern**, click **I**, draw a pattern in the **Unlock Pattern** interface, and then click **Save** to save the setting.
- Configuring security questions.
- 1) Click Security Questions.

The **Security Questions** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-190.

Security Questions	
Successfully set. Please delete it first if you want to reset security question!aga	ain.
Question 1 What is your favorite children's book? Answer	
Question 2 What was the first name of your first boss? Answer	
Question 3 What is the name of your favorite fruit? Answer	
Setting Dele	te

Figure 5-190

- 2) In the **Question** list, select questions and enter the answers in the Answer box.
- Click Setting to save the settings.
 You can use the security questions and answers to reset the password for admin account.
 NOTE

To reset the security questions, on the **Security Questions**, enter the correct answers for each question, and then click **Delete**.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

5.15.1.3 Deleting a User Account

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Account \rightarrow User.

The **USER** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-191.

GROUP		User Name		Modify		MAC A	
		admin	admin		Login Local		admin's account
ONVIF USER							
	Add	liser					
	CONTRACTOR OF STREET, S						

Figure 5-191

Step 2 Click for the user account that you want to delete.

A Message is displayed.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to delete a user account.

5.15.2 Configuring Group Account

5.15.2.1 Adding a Group

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Account \rightarrow Group. The GROUP interface is displayed. See Figure 5-192.

			Account / ACC	OUNT / GROUP
1 admin 2 user			administrator group user group	
Add Group				
	1 admin 2 user	1 admin 2 user	1 admin. 2 user * *	2 Group Name Edit Delete Memo 1 admin # # administrator group 2 user # user group

Figure 5-192

Step 2 Click Add Group.

The Add Group interface is displayed. See Figure 5-193.

Add Group				
Group Group Name Memo Authority System		group Monitor		
🗌 сто	OUNT DRAGE URITY	SYSTEM EVENT BACKUP	SYSTEM INFO INFWORK IDEVICE MAINTENANCE	MANUAL CONTROL
				OK Back

Figure 5-193

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the settings for the parameters of adding a group. See Table 5-66.

Parameter	Description				
Group Name	oup Name Enter a name for the group.				
Mama	Optional.				
Memo	Enter a description of the account.				
Authority	In the Authority area, select the check boxes in the System tab,				
Authority	Playback tab, and Monitor tab.				

Table 5-65

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

5.15.2.2 Modifying a Group

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Account \rightarrow Group.

The **GROUP** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-194.

A START					
USER			12220	1200	
> GROUP	2 Group Name	Modily	Delete	Memo	
	1 admin			administrator group	
ONVIF USER		1		user group	
	Add Group				
	Add Group				

Figure 5-194

Step 2 Click for the group account that you want to modify.

<u>Step 3</u> The **Modify Group** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-195.

Modify Group	0.025			構築	
Group Group Name Memo Authority	user user user group				
System	Playback Monitor				
☐ All ☐ ACCOU ☐ STORA ☐ SECUR	GE 🗌 EVEN	п	SYSTEM INFO SYSTEM INFO SYSTEM INFO SYSTEM AINTENANCE	MANUAL CONTROL	
				ОК	Back



<u>Step 4</u> Change the settings for group name, memo, and authority.

<u>Step 5</u> Click **OK** to complete the settings.

5.15.2.3 Deleting a Group

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Account \rightarrow Group.

The **GROUP** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-196.

		10000	1222260	University of the second s	
GROUP	2 Group Name	Modify	Delete	Memo	
	1 admin:	1		administrator group	
ONVIF USER	2 user		đ	user group	
	The second s				
	Add Group				

Figure 5-196

Step 2 Click for the user account that you want to delete.

A **Message** is displayed.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to delete a group.

5.15.3 Configuring Onvif Users

The device manufactured by other company can connect to the Device through Onvif protocol by an authorized Onvif account.

The admin account is created for Onvif users right after the Device has been initialized <u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Account \rightarrow ONVIF USER.

The **ONVIF USER** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-197.

			Account / ACCOUNT / ONVIFUSER
USER		Group Name	Delete
GROUP	1 admin	admin	â
ONVIFUSER			
	Add User		
	Add User		

Figure 5-197

Step 2 Click Add User.

The Add User/Modify interface is displayed. See Figure 5-198.

Modify User			
User	admin		
Modify Password			
Old Password			
New Password			
Confirm Password			
Group	admin		
		ОК	Back

Figure 5-198

- <u>Step 3</u> Enter user name, password, and select the group that you want this account to belong to.
- Step 4
 Click OK to save the settings.

 Image: NOTE
 NOTE

 Click
 Image: Click Image: C

5.16 Voice Management

Voice management function manages audio files and configures the playing schedule. When there is an alarm event, the audio file can be activated.

5.16.1 Configuring Audio Files

You can add audio files, listen to audio files, rename and delete audio files, and configure the audio volume.

					0				
	AUDIO						LIVE	± 0	
	SCHEDULE	0	File Name	Sizo	Play	Denomo	Del	oto	
>	FILE MANAGER	U	File Name	Size	Play	Rename	Dei	ele	
		VOICE	: HDD Mode		Volume		•		
								Add	

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow System \rightarrow Voice \rightarrow FILE MANAGER.

The **FILE MANAGER** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-199.

Figure 5-199

Step 2 Click Add.

The Add interface is displayed. See Figure 5-200.

vse				
Device Name sdc1(USB USB) • 3.71 GB/3.73	GB(Free/T	otal)	Refresh	Format
Address /				
Name	Size	Туре	Delete	Play
{fd2b025a-ac98-e383-13ea-1cf86fc539fb}		Folder	â	
ScreenShot		Folder		
printf_20180317141255.txt.lnk	1.8 KB	File	đ	
🖹 kmsg_printf_20180317141255.txt.lnk	1.8 KB	File	贲	
SmartPlayer.exe.lnk	1.7 KB	File	ā	
B Uni+ DVR_ch1_main_20180317134749	2.6 KB	File	ā	
Uni+ DVR_ch1_main_20180317135000	2.6 KB	File	ā	۲
ty.Ink	1.7 KB	File	盲	
printf_20180317143922.txt.lnk	1.8 KB	File	ā	
🗎 kmsg_printf_20180317143922.txt.lnk	1.8 KB	File	â	
NUMBER				
New Folder			ОК	Back



- Step 3 Select the audio files that you want to import.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** to start importing audio files from the USB storage device. If the importing is successful, the audio files will display in the **FILE MANAGER** interface. See Figure 5-201.

SCHEDULE	1 File Name	Sina	Dim	Rename	Delete	
FILE MANAGER	1 soltousicrep.)	Size 2.11MB	Play	rvename	Leicte	
	VOICE : HDD Mode		Volume		• + Add	



The imported audio files are automatically saved into the HDD, so you do not need to connect to the USB storage device to get the file next time.

- Click to play the audio file.
- Click for rename the audio file.
- Click to delete the audio file.
- To decrease or increase the playing volume, move the slider to the left or to the right.

5.16.2 Configuring Playing Schedule for Audio Files

You can configure the settings to play the audio files during the defined time period.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → System → Voice → SCHEDULE.

The **SCHEDULE** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-202.

ою						System / AUDIO / SCHEDI
CHEDULE						
	00 :00 - 24 :0	0 None			Mic	
	00:00 + 24:0	0 None			Mic	
		0 None			Mic	
	00 :00 ÷ 24 :0	0 None			Mic	
	00:00 + 24:0	0 None			Mic	
		0 None				

Figure 5-202

Step 2 Configure the settings for the schedule parameters. See Table 5-67.

Parameter	Description
	In the Period box, enter the time. Select the check box to enable
Period	the settings.
	You can configure up to six periods.
File Name	In the File Name list, select the audio file that you want to play for
	this configured period.
Interval	In the Interval box, enter the time in minutes for how often you
Interval	want to repeat the playing.
Popoat	Configure how many times you want to repeat the playing in the
Repeat	defined period.
	Includes two options: MIC and Audio. It is MIC by default. The MIC
Output	function shares the same port with talkback function and the latter
	has the priority.

Table 5-66

🛄 NOTE

The finish time for audio playing is decided by audio file size and the configured interval.

• Playing priority: Alarm event > Talkback > Trial listening > Audio file.

5.17 Storage Management

Storage management function manages the stored resources such as recorded video files and storage space. The function aims at providing easier operation and improving the storage efficiency.

×	PILUS Dennet										ا ک 📀	80
	() Video	(+) Backup) Camera	Network	ل Event	-`©́- Intelligent	Storage	D isplay	Account	کې System	(İ) Info	
					sic		Schedule Record Snapshot			HDD Manager . Realtime Display Search Info		
		Ē		EQ	DD Detect		Rec	Estimate		FTP FTP		
				Config								

5.17.1 Configuring Basic Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow BASIC.

The **BASIC** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-203.

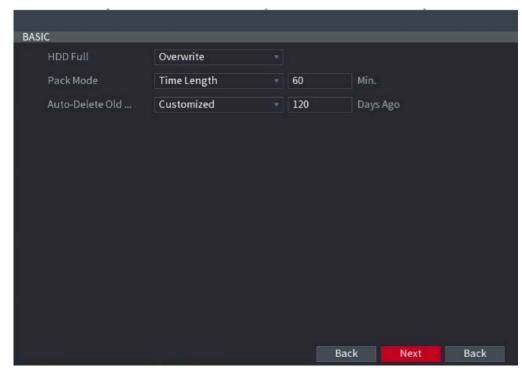


Figure 5-203

Parameter	Description
HDD Full	 Configure the settings for the situation all the read/write discs are full, and there is no more free disc. Select Stop Record to stop recording Select Overwrite to overwrite the recorded video files always from the earliest time.
Pack Mode	Configure the time length and file length for each recorded video.
Auto-Delete Old Files	Configure whether to delete the old files and if yes, configure the N days.

Step 2 Configure the settings for the basic settings parameters. See Table 5-68.

Table 5-67

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.17.2 Configuring the Recording and Snapshot Schedule

The system starts recording and taking snapshot according to the configured schedule. For details, see "5.1.4.9 Configuring Recorded Video Storage Schedule" and "5.1.4.10 Configuring Snapshot Storage Schedule"

5.17.3 Configuring HDD Manager

You can view the HDD information, format HDD, and configure the HDD type through HDD manager.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow HDD MANAGER.

The HDD MANAGER interface is displayed. See Figure 5-204.

In the table, you can view the information of current HDD, such as device name, HDD type, status, total space and free space, and serial number of the HDD port.

•	BASIC SCHEDULE HDD MANAGER ADVANCE			34567 00- 0111213		ATA		
	QUOTA		C	evice Name	Туре	Status	Free Space/Total Space	
	HDD DETECT						2.89 TB/3.63 TB	
	REC ESTIMATE			SATA-3	Read/Write	Normal	918.54 GB/931.40 GB	
	FTP			SATA-5	ReadWrite -	Normal	1.99 TB/2.72 TB	
		Refr	esh	Format			Apply	Back

Figure 5-204

<u>Step 2</u> Configuring the settings for the HDD manager.

- HDD type setting: In the **Type** list, select **Read/Write**, **Read-Only** or **Redundant**, and then click **Apply** to save the settings.
- HDD format: Select the HDD that you want to format, click **Format**, in the pop-up message, click **OK** to start formatting, and then following the onscreen message to complete formatting.

5.17.4 Configuring HDD Group

You can configure the HDD group to save the specified main stream, sub stream and snapshots to the designated HDD group.



- If "Current HDD Mode is Quota Mode" is shown on the interface, you need to switch to HDD mode.
- You can enable either HDD Mode or Quota Mode at one time. The system reboots to activate the settings.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu > STORAGE > ADVANCE.

The **ADVANCE** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-205.

BASIC	HDD	Main Stream	Sub Stream	Snapshot		
SCHEDULE	Current HDD	Mode is HDD Group.				
HDD MANAGER						
> ADVANCE		Device Name		G	roup	
QUOTA		1				
11.00.00000000000						
HDD DETECT						
REC ESTIMATE						
FTP						
		12				
					Apply Cano	el

Figure 5-205

- <u>Step 2</u> Select the group for each HDD group, and then click **Save** to save the settings.
- <u>Step 3</u> After configuring HDD group, under the **Main Stream** tab, **Sub Stream** tab and **Snapshot** tab, configure settings to save the main stream, sub stream and snapshot to different HDD group as selected by you. See Figure 5-206, Figure 5-207, and Figure 5-208.

BASIC	HDD	N	Aair	1 Stream		Sub St	ream	S	napshot	ŧ.			
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGER	Current H	IDD M	ode is	HDD Group									
> ADVANCE	Set All Ch	annel					All						
QUOTA	Channel	Gro	up	Channel		oup	Channel		roup	Channel		oup	
HDD DETECT		1						1					
REC ESTIMATE		1			1								
FTP													
0442				14	1						1		
										1	\ppl	y c	ancel

Figure 5-206

BASIC	HDD	Ĩ	Mai	n Stream	Su	ib Str	eam	Sr	napshol	ġ.			
SCHEDULE HDD MANAGER	Current H	DD Mo	de is	HDD Group									
> ADVANCE	Set All Ch	annels	1				All						
QUOTA	Channel	Gro	up	Channel		oup	Channel	Gr	oup	Channel	Gro		
HDD DETECT		1			1			1			1		
REC ESTIMATE		1			1			1			1		
FTP		1			1			1		12	1		
132	13	1		14	1								
										Ap	ply	Cance	l:

Figure 5-207

	BASIC	HDD	M	ain Stream		Sub Str	eami	Sn	apsh	ot				
	SCHEDULE HDD MANAGER	Current H	DD Mode i	s HDD Group										
>	ADVANCE	Set All Ch	annels 1				All							
	QUOTA HDD DETECT REC ESTIMATE FTP	Channel 1 5 9 13	Group 1 * 1 * 1 * 1 *	Channel 2 3 10 14	Gro 1 1		Channel 3 7 11 15	Gr 1 1 1	oup * *	Channel 4 8 12 16	Grd 1 1 1	40 		
											pply	1	Cance	4

Figure 5-208

 $\underline{Step \ 4} \quad Click \ \textbf{Apply} \ to \ complete \ the \ settings.$

5.17.5 Configuring HDD Detecting Settings

Not all models support this function.

HDD detecting function detects the current status of HDD to let you know the HDD performance and replace the defective HDD.

5.17.5.1 Detecting HDD

You can detect HDD by quick detect and global detect.

- Quick detect: Detect the files saved in HDD. The detected bad track can be repaired by formatting. If there are no files in HDD, the system cannot detect the bad track.
- Global detect: Detect the whole HDD through Windows, which takes time and might affect the HDD that is recording the video.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Storage → HDD DETECT → Detect.

The **Detect** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-209.

× CP PLG.			
STORAGE			Storage / STORAGE / HDD DETECT
BASIC	Detect Report		
SCHEDULE	Type Key Area Detect • HDD	Start Detect Stop Detect	
HDD MANAGER		EGood Bad Block	
HDD DETECT			
REC ESTIMATE			
FTP			

Figure 5-209

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Type** list, select **Quick Detect** or **Global Detect**; and in the **HDD** list, select the HDD that you want to detect.
- Step 3 Click Start Detect.

The system starts detecting the HDD. After detecting is completed, see Figure 5-210.

During detecting, click **Pause** to pause detecting, click **Continue** to restart detecting, and click **Stop Detect** to stop detecting.

BASIC Detect Priport SCHEDULE Type Key Area Detect HDD Start Detect Stort Detect HDD MANAGER Good Bad Block HDD DETECT Total Space 2793.52 GB FTP Courrent HDD Unrent HDD	ETECT
HDD MANAGER HDD DETECT RECESTIMATE HDD DETECT RECESTIMATE HDD DETECT RECESTIMATE HDD DETECT HDD DET	
HD0 DETECT Betweeted HDD No. 1 FECLESTIMATE 2793.52 GB Error 0	
HDD DETECT Detected HDD No. 1 Total Space 2793.52 GB Error 0	
RECESTIMATE Total Space 2793.52 GB Error 0	
Eror 0	
ETP Current HDD 1	
Detect Speed 210.00 GB/S	
Process 100.00 %	
Detect Time 00:00:11	
Remaining Time 00:00:00	

Figure 5-210

5.17.5.2 View Detecting Results

After the detecting is completed, you can view the detecting reports to find out the problem and replace the defective HDD to avoid data loss.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow HDD DETECT \rightarrow Report.

The **Report** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-211.

× P 1				
STORAGE			Storag	e / STORAGE / HDD DETE
		Report		
			Capacity	
HDD DETECT				



Step 2 Click

The **Details** interface is displayed. You can view detecting results and S.M.A.R.T reports. See Figure 5-212 and Figure 5-213.

etect Results	S.M.A.R.T	
ype Key Area Detect	▼ Backup	to USB device
		■ Good ■ Bad ■ Block ■ = 829 MB
		Detected HDD No. 1
		Total Space 1863.02 GB
		Error 0
		HDD Port No. 1
		Error Sector List
		No. Sector No



Detect Resu	Ilts S.M.A.R.T					
Port						
Model	WDCWD20EURS73TLH					
No.	WDWMC4M0111210					
Status	HDD state is good					
Describe:						
Smart ID	Attribute	Threshold	Value	Worst Value	Current Value	Ş.
	Read Error Rate	51	200	200	445	
	Spin Up Time	21	174	170	4283	
	Start/Stop Count		87	87	13846	
	Reallocated Sector Count	140		200		
	Seek Error Rate		200	200		
4						•

Figure 5-213

5.17.6 Configuring Quota Settings

You can configure the quote for each channel to be saved into each HDD.



• If "Current HDD Mode is HDD Mode" is shown on the interface, you need to switch to Quota mode.

• You can enable either HDD Mode or Quota Mode at one time. The system reboots to activate the settings.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow QUOTA.

The QUOTA interface is displayed. See Figure 5-214.

BASIC	Current HDD M	ode is HDD Group.	Change to Quota	Mode		
HDD MANAGER	Channel					
ADVANCE	HDD	Quota	Free Space	HDD	Quota	Free Space
QUOTA	SATA1			SATA2		
HDD DETECT	SATA3			SATA4		
REC ESTIMATE	SATA5			SATA6		10056
	SATA7			SATA8		14
					Apply	Coccie

Figure 5-214

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Channel** list, select the channel that you want to configure.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **SATA** list, select the quota for the selected channel.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click Apply to complete the settings.

Click Statistics to view the quota of each channel. See Figure 5-215.

Statisti	Statistics									
3	Channel	Quota								
1	Channel 1	232.86 GB								
2	Channel 2	465.68 GB								
3	Other Channels	2.95 TB								
3	Other Channels	2.95 1B								



5.17.7 Configuring Record Estimate

Record estimate function can calculate how long you can record video according to the HDD capacity, and calculate the required HDD capacity according to the record period.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → STORAGE → REC ESTIMATE.

The **REC ESTIMATE** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-216.

		Channel		Bit Rate(Kb/S)	Record Time	Resolution	Frame Rate	
CHEDULE								
DD MANAGER								
DD DETECT								
ECESTIMATE								
ECESTIMATE								
				2048				
				2048		1280*720(720P)		
				2048		1280*720(720P)		
	Know	vn Space Know	n Time					
				is for reference only. Please				

Figure 5-216

Step 2 Click

The Edit dialog box is displayed. See Figure 5-217.

You can configure the resolution, frame rate, bit rate and record time for the selected channel.

Edit			
Channel	16		
Resolution	1280x720(720P)		
Frame Rate	25		
Bit Rate	1024		(32 - 4096)Kb/S
Record Time	24		h
Сору		Apply	Back

Figure 5-217

<u>Step 3</u> Click **OK** to save the settings.

Then the system will calculate the time period that can be used for storage according to the channels settings and HDD capacity.

Click **Copy** to copy the settings to other channels.

Calculating Recording Time

<u>Step 1</u> On the **REC ESTIMATE** interface, click the **Known Space** tab. The **Known Space** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-218.



Figure 5-218

Step 2 Click Select.

The Select HDD(s) interface is displayed.

🗸 Device Nan	1е Туре	Status	Total Space
√ sda	Read/Write	Normal	2000 GB
		Apply	Back

<u>Step 3</u> Select the check box of the HDD that you want to calculate.

In the **Known Space** tab, in the **Time** box, the recording time is displayed. See Figure 5-219.

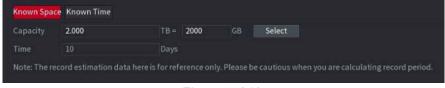


Figure 5-219

Calculating HDD Capacity for Storage

<u>Step 1</u> On the **REC ESTIMATE** interface, click the **Known Time** tab.

The Known Time interface is displayed. See Figure 5-220.

Known Spa	ce Known Time				
Time	0	Days			
Capacity		TB =		GB	
Note: The r	ecord estimation c	lata here is for refe	erence o	nly. Please be cautious when you are calculating record per	riod.

Figure 5-220

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Time** box, enter the time period that you want to record.

In the Capacity box, the required HDD capacity is displayed. See Figure 5-221.

Known Spac	e Known Time			
Time	2	Days		
Capacity	0.376	TB =	376	GB
Note: The ree	cord estimation da	ta here is for refe	erence or	nly. Please be cautious when you are calculating record period.

Figure 5-221

5.17.8 Configuring FTP Storage Settings

You can store and view the recorded videos and snapshots on the FTP server.

Preparation for Configuration

Purchase or download a FTP server and install it on your PC.

For the created FTP user, you need to set the write permission; otherwise the upload of recorded videos and snapshots will be failed.

Configuration Steps

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow Storage \rightarrow FTP.

The **FTP** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-222.

		Storage / STORAGE / FT
Remote Directory File Length(M) Image Upload Interval(
	00 : 00 - 24 : 00	
	00 :00 - 24 :00	
Default Test		Apply Back

Figure 5-222

Step 2	Configure th	ne settings for th	e FTP settings p	arameters. See	Table 5-69.

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the FTP upload function.
Host IP	IP address of the PC that is installed with FTP server.
Port	The default is 21.
Anonymity	Enter the user name and password to login the FTP server.
User Name	Enable the anonymity function, and then you can login
Password	anonymously without entering the user name and password.

Parameter	Description			
	Create folder on FTP server.			
Remote Directory	 If you do not enter the name of remote directory, system automatically creates the folders according to the IP and time. If you enter the name of remote directory, the system creates the folder with the entered name under the FTP root directory first, and then automatically creates the folders according to the IP and time. 			
File Length(M)	 Enter the length of the uploaded recorded video. If the entered length is less than the recorded video length, only a section of the recorded video can be uploaded. If the entered length is more than the recorded video length, the whole recorded video can be uploaded. If the entered length is 0, the whole recorded video will be uploaded. 			
Image Upload Interval (Sec.)	 If this interval is longer than snapshot interval, the system takes the recent snapshot to upload. For example, the interval is 5 seconds, and snapshot interval is 2 seconds per snapshot, the system uploads the recent snapshot every 5 seconds. If this interval is shorter than snapshot interval, the system uploads the snapshot per the snapshot interval. For example, the interval is 5 seconds, and snapshot interval is 10 seconds per snapshot, the system uploads the snapshot every 10 seconds. To configure the snapshot interval, select Main Menu → Camera → Encode → Snapshot. 			
Channel	Select the channel that you want to apply the FTP settings.			
Week Day	Select the week day and set the time period that you want to			
Period 1, Period 2	upload the recorded files. You can set two periods for each week day.			
Record type	Select the record type (Alarm, Intel, MD, and General) that you want to upload. The selected record type will be uploaded during the configured time period.			

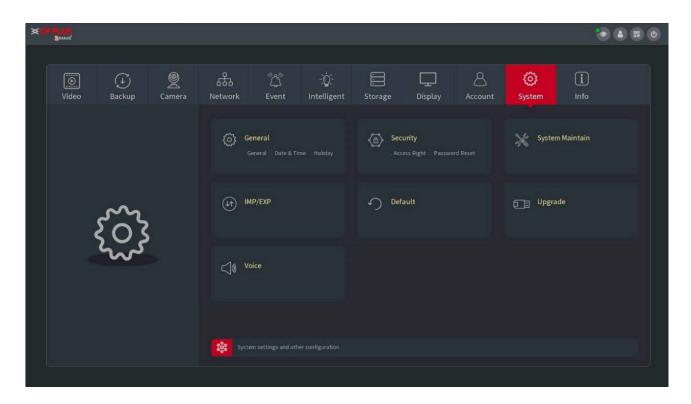
Table 5-68

Step 3 Click Test.

The system pops up a message to indicate success or failure. If failed, please check the network connection or configurations.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.18 Configuring System Settings



5.18.1 Configuring General System Settings

You can configure the device basic settings, time settings, and holiday settings.

For details about basic and time settings, see "5.1.4.2 Configuring General Settings" and "5.1.4.3 Configuring Date and Time Settings."

To configure the holiday settings, do the following:

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → System→ GENERAL → Holiday.

The **Holiday** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-223.

×67 BLUS Bund				0 8 8 6
SYSTEM	84 N I 22 H		Sys	tem / SYSTEM / GENERAL
GENERAL		Holiday		
SECURITY				
SYSTEM MAINTAIN				
IMP/EXP				
DEFAULT				
UPGRADE				
				Add a Holiday





The Add a Holiday interface is displayed. See Figure 5-224.

Add a Holiday			
Holiday Name Repeat Mode Holiday Range Start Time End Time Add More	Once Always Date Week 16 / 03 / 2018 16 / 03 / 2018		
		Add	Cancel

Figure 5-224

- <u>Step 3</u> Configure the holiday name, repeat mode, time range according to your actual situation.
- Step 4 Click Add.

The added holiday information is displayed. See Figure 5-225.

NOTE

Enable the Add More function, so you can continue adding holiday information.

SYSTEM			2	ystem / SYSTEM / GENERA
GENERAL	Date&Time He	liday		
SECURITY	Name gt	Date 3.17	Period 1 day(s)	Operation
SYSTEM MAINTAIN			L day(s)	
IMP/EXP				
DEFAULT				
UPGRADE				
				Add a Holiday

Figure 5-225

5.18.2 Configuring RS232 Port Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow System \rightarrow RS232.

The **RS232** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-226.

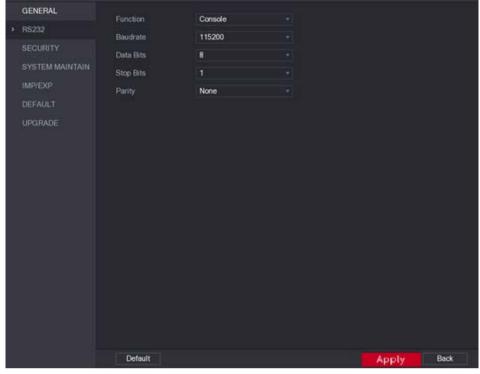


Figure 5-226

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for RS232 port parameters. See Table 5-70.

Parameter	Description					
Function	 In the Function list, select the protocol for the port. Console: Debug by connecting a mini terminal software. Keyboard: Control the Device by connecting a dedicated keyboard. Adapter: Transit data by connecting to PC. Protocol COM: This function is for card overlay. NetKeyboard: Control the Device by connecting a dedicated keyboard to the LAN port. PTZ Matrix: Connect the video matrix for control. The default setting is Console. 					
Baudrate	In the Baudrate list, select a value for baudrate length. The default setting is 115200 .					
Data Bits	In the Data Bits list, select 5, 6, 7, or 8. The default setting is 8.					
Stop Bits	In the Stop Bits list, select 1, 1.5, or 2.					
Parity	In the Parity list, select None , Odd , Even , Mark , or Null . The default setting is None .					

Table 5-69

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.18.3 Configuring Security Settings

To ensure the network security and protect data, you can configure the access permission to the Device from host IP (host IP means the PC or server that has an IP).

- White list includes the host IP that are permitted to access the Device.
- Back list includes the host IP that are not permitted to access the Device.
- Updata time white list includes the host IP that are permitted to sync the Device time.

5.18.3.1 Configuring Access Right

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow System \rightarrow Security \rightarrow Access Right. The Access Right interface is displayed. See Figure 5-227.

					System / SYSTEM / SECURITY
GENERAL	Access Right				
SECURITY		Network Access-Whiteli	ist +		
SYSTEM MAINTAIN			Add IP Address		
IMP/EXP	End Address		Add IP Segment		
DEFAULT					
UPGRADE					
					Apply Back

Figure 5-227

Step 2 Configure the settings for the security parameters. See Table 5-71.

Parameter	Description		
Tuno	In the Type list, you can select Limits of network-whitelist, Limits		
Туре	of network-blacklist, or Updata time-whitelist.		
Enable	Enable the security settings.		
Start Address	Enter a single IP address or a start IP address of a network		
Start Address	segment.		
Add IP Address	Click Add IP Address to add a single IP address.		
End Address	Enter the end IP address of a network segment.		
	Click Add IP Segment to add the IP addresses from the start IP		
Add IP Segment	through the end IP.		
	NOTE NOTE		
	The system supports up to 64 IP addresses.		
	T 1 1 5 7 0		

Table 5-70

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.18.3.2 Enabling Password Reset

Select Main Menu \rightarrow System \rightarrow Security \rightarrow Password Reset, the Password Reset interface is displayed. The Enable check box is selected by default. See Figure 5-228.



If you clear the **Enable** check box, you can only use the security questions to reset the password. Make sure you have set the security questions before clearing the check box.

,		21	5
×			
SYSTEM	_		System / SYSTEM / SECURITY
		Password Reset	
SYSTEM MAINTAIN			

Figure 5-228

5.18.4 Configuring System Maintenance Settings

When the Device has been running for a long time, you can configure the auto reboot when the Device is not working. You can also configure the case fan mode to reduce noise and extend the service life.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → System → System Maintain.

The **SYSTEM MAINTAIN** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-229.

×Craus		
SYSTEM		
GENERAL		
SECURITY	Tuesday at 02:00	
SYSTEM MAINTAIN	Case Fan Mode Always run -	
IMP/EXP		
DEFAULT		
UPGRADE		
		Apply Back

Figure 5-229

<u>Step 2</u> Configure the settings for the system maintenance parameters. See Table 5-72.

Parameter	Description		
Auto Reboot	In the Auto Reboot list, select the reboot time.		
Case Fan Mode	In the Case Fan Mode list, you can select Always run or Auto . If you select Auto , the case fan will stop or start according to the external conditions such as the Device temperature.		
	Not all models support this function, and it is only supported on the local configuration interface.		

Table 5-71

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Apply** to complete the settings.

5.18.5 Exporting and Importing System Settings

You can export or import the Device system settings if there are several Devices that require the same setup.

- The **IMP/EXP** interface cannot be opened if the backup operation is ongoing on the other interfaces.
- When you open the **IMP/EXP** interface, the system refreshes the devices and sets the current directory as the first root directory.
- Click Format to format the USB storage device.

Exporting System Settings

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow System \rightarrow IMP/EXP.

The **IMP/EXP** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-230.

×OPU			10 B B 6
© ↔ ® Video Backup Camera	장금 원 · 것: Network Event Intelligent	Storage Display Account	System
	General General Date & Time Holdsy	Security Access Right - Password Reset	💥 System Maintain
دْمَع	(1) IMP/EXP	- Default	D Upgrade
2002	C) Voice		
	System settings and other configuration		

Figure 5-230

- <u>Step 2</u> Insert a USB storage device into one of the USB ports on the Device.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Refresh** to refresh the interface.

The connected USB storage device is displayed. See Figure 5-231.

		sda1(USB USB)	- Refresh Format		
		3.73 GB			
		3.27 GB			
IP/EXP					
				Type	Delete
FAULT	ScreenShot			Folder	
	🖻 kmsg_print				
	📾 kmsg_print				
	🗎 kmsg_print	f_20180316153903.txt	21.2		
	i≧ kmsg_print	_20180316154049.txt			
	🗎 kmsg.,print				
	kmsg_print	_20180316161436.txt			



Step 4 Click Export.

There is a folder under the name style of "Config_[YYYYMMDDhhmmss]". Doubleclick this folder to view the backup files.

Importing System Settings

- <u>Step 1</u> Insert a USB storage device containing the exported configuration files from another Device) into one of the USB ports on the Device.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select Main Menu > SYSTEM > IMP/EXP. The IMP/EXP interface is displayed.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Refresh** to refresh the interface. The connected USB storage device is displayed.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click on the configuration folder (under the name style of "Config_[YYYYMMDDhhmmss]") that you want to import.
- Step 5 Click Import.

The Device will reboot after the imported is succeeded.

5.18.6 Restoring Default Settings

Only Admin account supports this function.

You can select the settings that you want to restore to the factory default.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → System → Default.

The **DEFAULT** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-232.

XPRA		12000
Estines,		0 8 8 0
SYSTEM		System / SYSTEM / DEFAULT
GENERAL		
SECURITY		
SYSTEM MAINTAIN		
IMP/EXP	R EVENT	
DEFAULT		
UPGRADE		
	Factory Default	Apply Back

Figure 5-232

<u>Step 2</u> Restore the settings.

- Select the settings that you want to restore, and then click **Apply**. The system starts restoring the selected settings.
- Click **Factory Default**, and then click **OK**. The system starts restoring the whole settings.

5.18.7 Upgrading the Device

5.18.7.1 Upgrading File

- <u>Step 1</u> Insert a USB storage device containing the upgrade files into the USB port of the Device.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow System \rightarrow Upgrade.

The UPGRADE interface is displayed. See Figure 5-233.

X	
SYSTEM	System / SYSTEM / UPGRADE
GENERAL	UPGRADE
SECURITY	If you need to upgrade system now,please insert USB upgrade disk, then press the start button to start upgrade.Don't shut down the power during upgrade!
SYSTEM MAINTAIN	
1000.004	UPGRADE
IMP/EXP	
DEFAULT	Online Upgrade
	Auto-check for updates
UPGRADE	
	System Version 4.000.0000000.0 Build Date 2017-12-06 Manual Check
	It is the latest version

Figure 5-233

<u>Step 3</u> Click **System Upgrade**. The **System Upgrade** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-234.

evice Name	sdb5(USB DISK)	- Refresh		
otal Space	15.60 GB			
ree Space	15.60 GB			
ddress				
Name		Size	Туре	Delete
IP.			Folder	
RemoteCon	fig_20171103141044.csv	464 B		
■ printf_20171105172349.txt		451.3 KB		
≧ kmsg_printf	_20171105172349.txt	14.9 KB	File	ŧ.
E LAN1-2017	1107135215.pcap	1.18 MB		
pdate File				

Figure 5-234

<u>Step 4</u> Click the file that you want to upgrade.

The selected file is displayed in the Update File box.

Step 5 Click Start.

5.18.7.2 Performing Online Upgrade

When the Device is connected to Internet, you can use online upgrade function to upgrade the system.

Before using this function, you need to check if there is any new version by auto check or manual check.

- Auto check: The Device checks if there is any new version available at intervals.
- Manual check: Perform real-time check if there is any new version available.



Ensure the correct power supply and network connection during upgrading; otherwise the upgrading might be failed.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu \rightarrow System \rightarrow Upgrade.

The UPGRADE interface is displayed. See Figure 5-235.

X man	0 8 8 0
SYSTEM	System / SYSTEM / UPGRADE
	If you need to upgrade system now please insert USB upgrade disk, then press the start button to start upgrade. Don't shut down the power during upgrade!
	UFGRADE Online Upgrade
UPGRADE	Auto-check for updates System Version 4.000.0000000.0 Build Date 2017-12-06 Manual Check
	It is the latest version

Figure 5-235

Step 2 Check if there is any new version available.

- Auto check: Enable Auto-check for updates.
- Manual check: Click Manual Check.

The system starts checking the new versions. After checking is completed, the check result is displayed.

- If the "It is the latest version" text is displayed, you do not need to upgrade.
- If the text indicating there is a new version, please go the step 3. See Figure 5-236.

	🐱 🌲 📾 🙆
SYSTEM	
	UPGRADE
	If you need to upgrade system now, please insert USB upgrade disk, then press the start button to start upgrade.Don't shut down the power during upgrade!
	UPGRADE
	Online Upgrade Auto-check for updates
UPGRADE	System Version 2.616.0000024.0 Build Date 2017-11-07 Manual Check
	Found New Version: 2.616 0000024 1 Build Date 2017-11-08
	New Version infomation:
	Upgrade Now

Figure 5-236

5.18.7.3 Uboot Upgrading

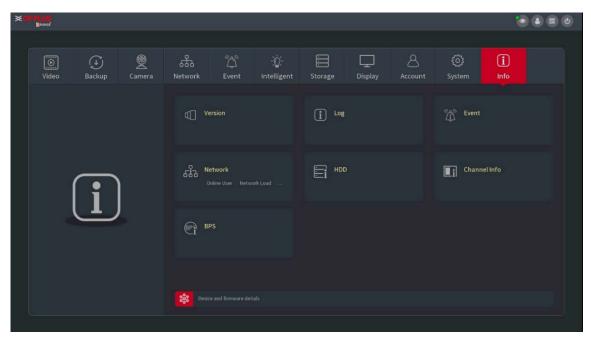


- Under the root directory in the USB storage device, there must be "u-boot.bin.img" file and "update.img" file saved, and the USB storage device must be in FAT32 format.
- Make sure the USB storage device is inserted; otherwise the upgrading cannot be performed.

When starting the Device, the system automatically check if there is a USB storage device connected and if there is any upgrade file, and if yes and the check result of the upgrade file is correct, the system will upgrade automatically. The Uboot upgrade can avoid the situation that you have to upgrade through +TFTP when the Device is halted.

5.19 Viewing Information

You can view the information such as log information, HDD information, and version details



5.19.1 Viewing Version Details

You can view the version details such as device model, system version, and build date. Select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Info** \rightarrow **Version**, the **VERSION** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-237.

XIPPLI			
Beaust INFO			Info / INFO / VERSION
VERSION	Device Model	CP-UVR-0608K4-H	
NETWORK	Build Date		
CHANNEL INFO			

Figure 5-237

5.19.2 Viewing Log Information

You can view and search the log information.

- If there is no HDD installed, the system can save up to 10,000 logs.
- If there is HDD installed and has been formatted, the system can save up to 500,000 logs.
- If there is HDD installed, the logs about system operations are saved in the memory of the Device and other types of logs are saved into the HDD. If there is no HDD installed, the other types of logs are also saved in the memory of the Device.
- When formatting the HDD, the logs will not be lost. However, if you take out the HDD from the Device, the logs might be lost.

<u>Step 1</u> Select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **INFO** \rightarrow **LOG**, the **LOG** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-238.

×99.00					
INFO					Info / ItiliO / LOG
VERSION		AL			
LOG		16/03/2018	00:00:00		
		17/03/2018	00:00:00		Search
EVENT	74 LogTime				•
NETWORK					
HDD					
CHANNEL INFO					
825					i.
				1/1 Golta 1	Backup Details Clear

Figure 5-238

- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Type** list, select the log type that you want to view (**System, Config, Storage**, **Record, Account, Clear, Playback**, and **Connection**) or select **All** to view all logs.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the **Start Time** box and **End Time** box, enter the time period to search, and then click **Search**.

			😓 🛢 🖷 🕑
INFO			Info / INFO / LOG
		All	
		16/03/2018 00:00:00	
	End Time	17/03/2018 00:00:00	Search
EVENT	74 Log Time		
	59 2018-03-16	s 16:14:55 Reboot with Flag [0x00] s 16:15:00 Save ⊲Intel> config!	
		i 16:15:00 Save ⊲Intel> config! i 16:15:00 Save ⊲Intel> config!	
		i 16:15:00 Save <intel> config! i 16:15:00 Save <intel> config!</intel></intel>	
		i 16:15:00 Save <intel> config! i 16:15:00 Save <intel> config! 16:15:00 Save <intel> config!</intel></intel></intel>	
		i 16:15:02 HDD Amount<0>, Current Working HDD<>>	
		i 16:15:02 Save <p2p> config!</p2p>	
		; 16:15:02 Save <p2p> config! ; 16:15:16 User logged in.<admin></admin></p2p>	
		16:15:20 Find USB device.[16/03/2018 16:15:20]	
		16:34:39 Save <registration> config!</registration>	
	74 2018-03-16	16:31:10 Save - Registration - config!	
			Backup Details
			Clear

The search results are displayed. See Figure 5-239.

Figure 5-239

D NOTE

- Click Details or double-click the log that you want to view, the Detailed Information interface is displayed. Click Next or Previous to view more log information.
- Click **Backup** to back up the logs into the USB storage device.
- Click Clear to remove all logs.

5.19.3 Viewing Event Information

You can view the event information of the Device and channel.

Select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Info** \rightarrow **Event**, the **EVENT** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-240.

			0 🗉 🕑
INFO			Info / INFO / EVENT
VERSION			
LOG	Video Loss No HDD	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 NoHDD	
EVENT			
NETWORK			
HDD			
CHANNEL INFO			
BPS			

Figure 5-240

5.19.4 Viewing Network Information

You can view the online users, network data transmission details, and test network. For details about testing network, see "5.14.2.1 Testing the Network."

5.19.4.1 Viewing Online Users

You can view the online user information and block any user for a period of time.

Select Main Menu \rightarrow Info \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Online users, the Online users interface is displayed. See Figure 5-241.

INFO					Info / INFO / NETWORK
		Network Load			
			User Login Time		
	There is no online			0.055	
CHANNEL INFO					
	Block 60	Sec.			

Figure 5-241

To block an online user, click and then enter the time that you want to block this user.

The maximum value you can set is 65535.

The system detects every 5 seconds to check if there is any user added or deleted, and update the user list timely.

5.19.4.2 Viewing the Network Load

Network load means the data flow which measures the transmission capability. You can view the information such as data receiving speed and sending speed.

<u>Step 1</u> Select Main Menu → Info → NETWORK → Network Load.

The Network Load interface is displayed. See Figure 5-242.

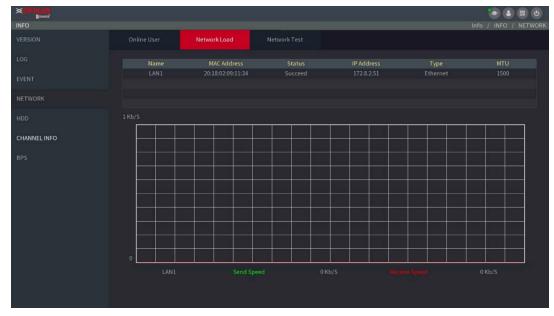


Figure 5-242

Step 2 Click the LAN name that you want to view, for example, LAN1.

The system displays the information of data sending speed and receiving speed.

- The default display is LAN1 load.
- Only one LAN load can be displayed at one time.

5.19.5 Viewing HDD Information

You can view the HDD quantity, HDD type, total space, free space, status, and S.M.A.R.T information.

Select Main Menu \rightarrow Info \rightarrow HDD, the HDD interface is displayed. See Figure 5-243.

VERSION LOG EVENT NETWORK	ESATA 9		14 15 16			
> HDD	1*	Туре	Total Space	Free Space	Status	S.M.A.R.T
DEVICE STATUS	(All		2.72.10			
CHANNEL INFO	1*	Read/Write	2.72 TB	175.00 GB	Normal	B.
BPS						

Figure 5-243

Description			
Indicates the quantity of HDD that can be installed. The total quantity			
is different depending on the model you purchased.			
• •: HDD is in normal working status.			
-: No HDD is installed.			
Indicates the number of the currently connected HDD. means the			
current working HDD.			
Indicates HDD type.			
Indicates the total capacity of HDD.			
Indicates the usable capacity of HDD.			
Indicates the status of the HDD to show if it is working normally.			
View the S.M.A.R.T reports from HDD detecting.			

Table 5-72

5.19.6 Viewing Device Status

You can view the information such as CPU temperature and memory usage to know the device status.

Select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **INFO** \rightarrow **DEVICE STATUS**, the **DEVICE STATUS** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-244.

100					
VERSION	Even Ethnice				
LOG	Fan State				
NETWORK					
HDD					
DEVICE STATUS	CPU	CPU Temperature	Case Temperature	Memory	
CHANNEL INFO		e High	Normal		
		71 °C	41 °C		
	30%			93%	

Figure 5-244

5.19.7 Viewing Channel Information

You can view the camera information connected to each channel.

Select **Main Menu** \rightarrow **Info** \rightarrow **Channel Info**, the **CHANNEL INFO** interface is displayed. See Figure 5-245.

VERSION		
	Channel	Format
LOG		
		1080P 📍
NETWORK		
HDD		
DEVICE STATUS		1080P •
DEVICE STATUS		
CHANNEL INFO		
BPS		
	10	

Figure 5-245

5.19.8 Viewing Data Stream Information

You can view the real-time data stream rate and resolution of each channel.

Select Main Menu → Info → B	PS the BPS interface is	s displayed. See Figure 5	-246
		s displayed. Dee i lydie s	-270.

			ی ک ک
INFO			Info / INFO / BPS
	ChannelKb/S Resolution Wave	ChannelKb/S Resolution Wave	
	1 83 1280*720 2 85 1280*720		
	3 85 1280*720	19 0	
	4 85 1280*720 5 65 1280*720		
	6 85 1280*720 7 83 1280*720	22 0 23 0	
	8 66 1280*720 9 85 1280*720	24 0 [
	10 85 1280*720		
	11 83 1280*720 12 85 1280*720		
	13 0 14 0		
	15 0 [
	16 0 [



5.20 Logout the Device

On the top right of the Main Menu interface or on any interface after you have entered the

Main Menu, click

- Select Logout, you will log out the device.
- Select **Reboot**, the Device will be rebooted.
- Select **Shutdown**, the Device will be turned off.

×	PLLS. Damae											
												C Reboot
	O Video	(+) Backup	Q Camera	Network	ل Event	-泣- Intelligent	Storage	D isplay	Account	کی System	(i) Info	ථ Shutdown
		i		¢[] V	ersion		i Log			Die Event		
				060	i etwork Online User – Netw		Ei HOD			Chan	nel Info	
				PS								
				den den								

6 Web Operations

- The interfaces in the Manual are used for introducing the operations and only for reference. The actual interface might be different dependent on the model you purchased. If there is inconsistency between the Manual and the actual product, the actual product shall govern.
- The Manual is a general document for introducing the product, so there might be some functions described for the Device in the Manual not apply to the model you purchased.
- Besides Web, you can use our Smart PSS to login the device. For detailed information, please refer to Smart PSS user's manual.

6.1 Connecting to Network

- The factory default IP of the Device is 192.168.1.108.
- The Device supports monitoring on different browsers such as Safari, fire fox, Google on Apple PC to perform the functions such as multi-channel monitoring, PTZ control, and device parameters configurations.
- <u>Step 1</u> Check to make sure the Device has connected to the network.
- <u>Step 2</u> Configure the IP address, subnet mask and gateway for the PC and the Device. For details about network configuration of the Device, see "5.1.4.4 Configuring Network Settings."
- <u>Step 3</u> On your PC, check the network connection of the Device by using "ping ***.***.***". Usually the return value of TTL is 255.

6.2 Logging in the Web

<u>Step 1</u> Open the IE browser, enter the IP address of the Device, and then press Enter. The Login in dialog box is displayed. See Figure 6-1.

	RANGE
🌢 Username	
Password	
тср	
	Forgot Password?
LOGIN	CANCEL

Figure 6-1

<u>Step 2</u> Enter the user name and password.

- The default administrator account is **admin**. The password is the one that was configured during initial settings. To security your account, it is recommended to keep the password properly and change it regularly.
- Click et a display the password.
- If you forgot the password, click Forgot Password? to reset the password. For details about resetting the password, see "6.3 Resetting Password."

Step 3 Click Login.

6.3 Resetting Password

You can reset the password through the reserved email address when you forget the password of admin account.

<u>Step 1</u> Login the Web of the Device.

The Login in dialog box is displayed. See Figure 6-2.

💄 User Name	
B Password	
	Forgot Password?
Login	Cancel

Figure 6-2

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Forgot Password?** The **Reset the password** interface is displayed. See Figure 6-3.

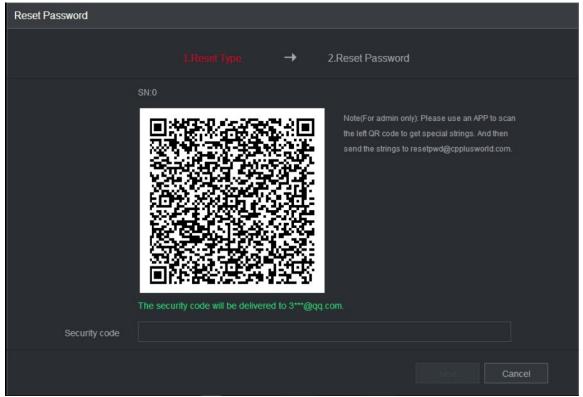


Figure 6-3

Step 3 Follow the onscreen instructions to scan the QR code and get the security code.



- You can get the security code twice by scanning the same QR code. If you need to get the security code once again, please refresh the interface.
- Please use the security code received in your email box to reset the password within 24 hours; otherwise the security code becomes invalid.

• Wrong security code entrance up to five times will cause the security code locked for five minutes. After five minutes, you can continue to use this security code.

<u>Step 4</u> In the **Security code** box, enter the security code received in your reserved email box.

Step 5 Click Next.

The new password resetting interface is displayed. See Figure 6-4

Rese	t Password	
	S	
	Reset password of (admin)
	New Password	
		Use a password that has 8 to 32 characters, it can be a
		combination of letter(s), number(s) and symbol(s) with at least
		two kinds of them.(please do not use special symbols like ' ";:&)
	Confirm Password	
		Save Cancel
		Save Cancel

Figure 6-4

<u>Step 6</u> In the **Password** box, enter the new password and enter it again in the **Confirm Password** box.

The new password can be set from 8 characters through 32 characters and contain at least two types from number, letter and special characters (excluding"'", """, ";", ":" and "&").

Step 7 Click Save. The password resetting is started.

After resetting is completed, a pop-up message is displayed to indicate the result and you will see the login interface is displayed. Then you can use the new password to login the Web.

6.4 Introducing Web Main Menu

After you have logged in the Web, the main menu is displayed. See Figure 6-5. For detailed operations, you can refer to "5 Local Configurations."

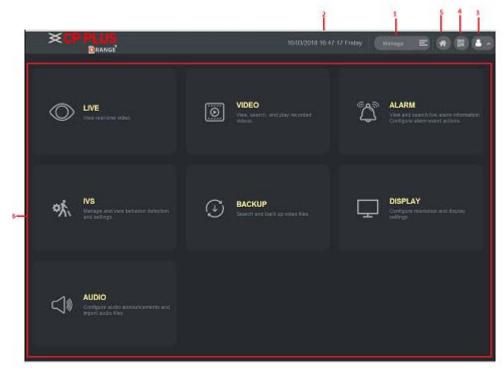


Figure 6-5

No.	lcon	Description
		Includes configuration menu through which you can configure camera
1	=	settings, network settings, storage settings, system settings, account
		settings, and view information.
2	None	Displays system date and time.
3	.	When you point to . , the current user account is displayed.
4	8	Click , select Logout , Reboot , or Shutdown according to your actual situation.
5	D CF (D	 Displays Cell Phone Client and Device SN QR Code. Cell Phone Client: Use your mobile phone to scan the QR code to add the device into the Cell Phone Client, and then you can start accessing the Device from your cell phone. Device SN: Obtain the Device SN by scanning the QR code. Go to the InstaOn management platform and add the Device SN into the platform. Then you can access and manage the device in the WAN. For details, please refer to the InstaOn operation manual. You can also configure InstaOn function in the local configurations. See "5.1.4.5 Configuring InstaOn Settings."
6	*	Displays the web main menu.
7	None	 Includes eight function tiles: LIVE, VIDEO, ALARM, IVS, IoT, BACKUP, DISPLAY, and AUDIO. Click each tile to open the configuration interface of the tile. LIVE: You can perform the operations such as viewing real-time video, configuring channel layout, setting PTZ controls, and using smart talk and instant record functions if needed. VIDEO: Search for and play back the recorded video saved on the Device. ALARM: Search for alarm information and configure alarm event actions. IVS: Configure the behavior detections by drawing rules for detecting tripwire, intrusion, abandoned objects, and missing objects. IoT: You can view, search and export the temperature and humidity data of camera and configure the alarm event settings. BACKUP: Search and back up the video files to the local PC or external storage device such as USB storage device. DISPLAY: Configure the display effect such as displaying content, image transparency, and resolution, and enable the zero-channel function. AUDIO: Manage audio files and configure the playing schedule. The audio file can be played in response to an alarm event if the voice prompts function is enabled.

Table 6-1

7 FAQ

1. DVR (WITHOUT HDD) cannot boot up properly.

- There are following possibilities:
- Input power is not correct.
- Power connection is not correct.
- Power switch button is damaged.
- Program upgrade is wrong.
- HDD malfunction or something wrong with HDD jumper configuration.
- Seagate DB35.1, DB35.2, SV35 or Maxtor 17-g has compatibility problem. Please upgrade to the latest version to solve this problem.
- Front panel error.
- Main board is damaged.

2. DVR (WITHOUT HDD) frequently shuts down or stops running.

There are following possibilities:

- Input voltage is not stable or it is too low.
- HDD malfunction or something wrong with jumper configuration.
- Button power is not enough.
- Front video signal is not stable.
- Working environment is too harsh, too much dust.
- Hardware malfunction.

3. Hard disk cannot be detected.

There are following possibilities:

- HDD is broken.
- HDD jumper is damaged.
- HDD cable connection is loose.
- Main board SATA port is broken.

4. There is no video output whether it is one-channel, multiple-channel or all-channel output.

There are following possibilities:

- Program is not compatible. Please upgrade to the latest version.
- Brightness is 0. Please restore factory default setup.
- There is no video input signal or it is too weak.
- Check privacy mask setup or your screen saver.
- DVR (WITHOUT HDD) hardware malfunctions.

5. Real-time video color is distorted.

There are following possibilities:

- When using BNC output, NTSC and PAL setup is not correct. The real-time video becomes black and white.
- DVR (WITHOUT HDD) and monitor resistance is not compatible.
- Video transmission is too long or degrading is too huge.
- DVR (WITHOUT HDD) color or brightness setup is not correct.

6. Cannot search local records.

There are following possibilities:

- HDD jumper is damaged.
- HDD is broken.
- Upgraded program is not compatible.
- The recorded file has been overwritten.
- Record function has been disabled.

7. Video is distorted when searching local records.

There are following possibilities:

- Video quality setup is too low.
- Program read error, bit data is too small. There is mosaic in the full screen. Please restart the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) to solve this problem.
- HDD data jumper error.
- HDD malfunction.
- DVR (WITHOUT HDD) hardware malfunctions.

8. No audio under monitor state.

There are following possibilities:

- It is not a power picker.
- It is not a power acoustics.
- Audio cable is damaged.
- DVR (WITHOUT HDD) hardware malfunctions.

9. There is audio under monitor state but no audio under playback state.

There are following possibilities:

- Setup is not correct. Please enable audio function.
- Corresponding channel has no video input. Playback is not continuous when the screen is blue.

10. System time is not correct.

There are following possibilities:

- Setup is not correct.
- Battery contact is not correct or voltage is too low.
- Crystal oscillator is broken.

11. Cannot control PTZ on DVR (WITHOUT HDD).

There are following possibilities:

- Front panel PTZ error.
- PTZ decoder setup, connection or installation is not correct.
- Cable connection is not correct.
- PTZ setup is not correct.
- PTZ decoder and DVR (WITHOUT HDD) protocol is not compatible.
- PTZ decoder and DVR (WITHOUT HDD) address is not compatible.
- When there are several decoders, please add 120 Ohm between the PTZ decoder A/B cables furthest end to delete the reverberation or impedance matching. Otherwise the PTZ control is not stable.
- The distance is too far.

12. Motion detection function does not work.

There are following possibilities:

- Period setup is not correct.
- Motion detection zone setup is not correct.

- Sensitivity is too low.
- For some versions, there is hardware limit.

13. Cannot log in client-end or web.

There are following possibilities:

- For Windows 98 or Windows ME user, please update your system to Windows 2000 sp4. Or you can install client-end software of lower version. Please note right now, our DVR (WITHOUT HDD) is not compatible with Windows VISTA control.
- ActiveX control has been disabled.
- No dx8.1 or higher. Please upgrade display card driver.
- Network connection error.
- Network setup error.
- Password or user name is invalid.
- Client-end is not compatible with DVR (WITHOUT HDD) program.

14. There is only mosaic no video when preview or playback video file remotely.

There are following possibilities:

- Network fluency is not good.
- Client-end resources are limit.
- There is multiple-cast group setup in DVR (WITHOUT HDD). This mode can result in mosaic. Usually we do not recommend this mode.
- There is privacy mask or channel protection setup.
- Current user has no right to monitor.
- DVR (WITHOUT HDD) local video output quality is not good.

15. Network connection is not stable.

There are following possibilities:

- Network is not stable.
- IP address conflict.
- MAC address conflict.
- PC or DVR (WITHOUT HDD) network card is not good.

16. Burn error /USB back error.

There are following possibilities:

- Burner and DVR (WITHOUT HDD) are in the same data cable.
- System uses too much CPU resources. Please stop record first and then begin backup.
- Data amount exceeds backup device capacity. It may result in burner error.
- Backup device is not compatible.
- Backup device is damaged.

17. Keyboard cannot control DVR (WITHOUT HDD)

- There are following possibilities:
- DVR (WITHOUT HDD) serial port setup is not correct.
- Address is not correct.
- When there are several switchers, power supply is not enough.
- Transmission distance is too far.

18. Alarm signal cannot be disarmed.

There are following possibilities:

- Alarm setup is not correct.
- Alarm output has been open manually.
- Input device error or connection is not correct.

• Some program versions may have this problem. Please upgrade your system.

19. Alarm function is null.

There are following possibilities:

- Alarm setup is not correct.
- Alarm cable connection is not correct.
- Alarm input signal is not correct.
- There are two loops connect to one alarm device.

20. Remote control does not work.

There are following possibilities:

- Remote control address is not correct.
- Distance is too far or control angle is too small.
- Remote control battery power is low.
- Remote control is damaged or DVR (WITHOUT HDD) front panel is damaged.

21. Record storage period is not enough.

There are following possibilities:

- Camera quality is too low. Lens is dirty. Camera is installed against the light. Camera aperture setup is not correct.
- HDD capacity is not enough.
- HDD is damaged.

22. Cannot playback the downloaded file.

There are following possibilities:

- There is no media player.
- No DXB8.1 or higher graphic acceleration software.
- There is no DivX503Bundle.exe control when you play the file transformed to AVI via media player.
- No DivX503Bundle.exe or ffdshow-2004 1012 .exe in Windows XP OS.

23. Forgot local menu operation password or network password

Please contact your local service engineer or our sales person for help. We can guide you to solve this problem.

24. When I login via HTTPS, a dialogue says the certificate for this website is for other address.

Please create server certificate again.

25. When I login via HTTPS, a dialogue says the certificate is not trusted.

Please download root certificate again.

26. When I login via HTTPS, a dialogue says the certificate has expired or is not valid yet.

Please make sure your PC time is the same as the device time.

27. I connect the general analog camera to the device, there is no video output.

There are following possibilities:

- Check camera power supplying, data cable connection and other items.
- This series device does not support the analog camera of all brands. Please make sure the device supports general standard definition analog camera.

28. I connect the standard definition analog camera or the coaxial camera to the device, there is no video output.

There are following possibilities:

• Check camera power supplying, or camera data cable connection.

• For the product supports analog standard definition camera/HD camera, you need to go to the **Main Menu > CAMERA > CHANNEL TYPE** to select corresponding channel type and then restart the DVR (WITHOUT HDD).

29. I cannot connect to the IP channel.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the camera is online or not.
- Check IP channel setup is right or not (such as IP address, user name, password, connection protocol, and port number).
- The camera has set the whitelist (Only the specified devices can connect to the camera).

30. After I connected to the IP channel, the one-window output is OK, but there is no multiple-

window output.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the sub stream of the camera has been enabled or not.
- Check the sub stream type of the camera is H.264 or not.
- Check the device supports camera sub stream resolution or not (such as 960H, D1, and HD1).

31. After I connected to the IP channel, the multiple-window output is OK, but there is no onewindow output.

There are following possibilities:

- Check there is video from the IP channel or not. Please go to the Main Menu > INFO > BPS to view bit stream real-time information.
- Check the main stream of the camera has been enabled or not.
- Check the main stream type of the camera is H.264 or not.
- Check the device supports camera main stream resolution or not (such as 960H, D1, and HD1).
- Check camera network transmission has reached the threshold or not. Please check the online user of the camera.

32. After I connected to the IP channel, there is no video output in the one-window or the multiple-window mode. But I can see there is bit stream.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the main stream/sub stream type of the camera is H.264 or not.
- Check the device supports camera main stream/sub stream resolution or not (such as 1080P, 720P, 960H, D1, and HD1).
- Check the camera setup. Please make sure It supports the products of other manufacturers.

33. DDNS registration failed or cannot access the device domain name.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the device is connected to the WAN. Please check the device has got the IP address if the PPPoE can dial. If there is a router, please check the router to make sure the device IP is online.
- Check the corresponding protocol of the DDNS is enabled. Check the DDNS function is OK or not.
- Check DNS setup is right or not. Default Google DNS server is 8.8.8.8, 8.8.5.5. You can use different DNS provided by your ISP.

34. I cannot use the InstaOn function on my cell phone or the WEB.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the device InstaOn function is enabled or not. (Main menu-> Network->InstaOn)
- Check the device is in the WAN or not.
- Check cell phone InstaOn login mode is right or not.
- It is the specified device InstaOn login port or not when you are using InstaOn client.
- Check user name or password is right or not.
- Check InstaOn SN is right or not. You can use the cell phone to scan the QR code on the device InstaOn interface (Main Menu > Network > InstaOn), or you can use the version information of the WEB to confirm. (For some previous series products, the device SN is the main board SN, it may result in error.)

35. I connect the standard definition camera to the device, there is no video output.

There are following possibilities:

- Check the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) supports standard definition signal or not. Only some series product supports analog standard definition signal, coaxial signal input.
- Check channel type is right or not. For the product supports analog standard definition camera/HD camera, you need to go to the Main Menu > CAMERA > CHANNEL TYPE to select corresponding channel type (such as analog) and then restart the DVR (WITHOUT HDD). In this way, the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) can recognize the analog standard definition.
- Check camera power supplying, or camera data cable connection.

36. I cannot connect to the IP camera.

There are following possibilities:

- Check DVR (WITHOUT HDD) supports IP channel or not. Only some series products support A/D switch function, it can switch analog channel to the IP channel to connect to the IP camera. From Main Menu > CAMERA > CHANNEL TYPE, select the last channel to switch to the IP channel. Some series product products support IP channel extension, it supports N+N mode.
- Check the IPC and the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) is connected or not. Please go to the Main Menu > CAMERA > REGISTRATION to search to view the IP camera is online or not. Or you can go to the Main Menu > INFO > NETWORK > Network Test, you can input IP camera IP address and then click the Test button to check you can connect to the IP camera or not.
- Check IP channel setup is right or not (such as IP address, manufacturer, port, user name, password, and remote channel number).

Daily Maintenance

- Please use the brush to clean the board, socket connector and the chassis regularly.
- The device shall be soundly earthed in case there is audio/video disturbance. Keep the device away from the static voltage or induced voltage.
- Please unplug the power cable before you remove the audio/video signal cable, RS232 or RS485 cable.
- Do not connect the TV to the local video output port (VOUT). It may result in video output circuit.
- Always shut down the device properly. Please use the shutdown function in the menu, or you can press the power button in the front panel for at least three seconds to shut down the device. Otherwise it may result in HDD malfunction.

- Please make sure the device is away from the direct sunlight or other heating sources. Please keep the sound ventilation.
- Please check and maintain the device regularly.

Appendix 1 Glossary

The abbreviations in this glossary are related to the Manual.

Abbreviations	Full term	
BNC	Bayonet Nut Connector	
CBR	Constant Bit Rate	
CIF	Common Intermediate Format	
DDNS	Dynamic Domain Name Service	
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol	
DNS	Domain Name System	
DST	Daylight Saving Time	
DVR (WITHOUT	Disitel Video Decordor	
HDD)	Digital Video Recorder	
FTP	File Transfer Protocol	
HDD	Hard Disk Drive	
HDMI	High Definition Multimedia Interface	
HTTP	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol	
loT	Internet of Things	
IP	Internet Protocol	
IVS	Intelligent Video System	
LAN	Local Area Network	
MAC	Media Access Control	
MTU Maximum Transmission Unit		
NTP	Network Time Protocol	
NTSC	National Television Standards Committee	
ONVIF	Open Network Video Interface Forum	
PAL	Phase Alteration Line	
PAT	Port Address Translation	
POS	Point of Sale	
PPPoE	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet	
PSS	Professional Surveillance Software	
PTZ	Pan Tilt Zoom	
RCA	Radio Corporation of American	
RTSP	Real Time Streaming Protocol	
S.M.A.R.T	Self-Monitoring-Analysis and Reporting Technology	
SATA	Serial Advanced Technology Attachment	
SMTP	Simple Mail Transfer Protocol	
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol	
ТСР	Transmission Control Protocol	
TFTP	Trivial File Transfer Protocol	
UDP	User Datagram Protocol	
UPnP	Universal Plug and Play	

Abbreviations	Full term
VBR	Variable Bit Rate
VGA	Video Graphics Array
WAN	Wide Area Network

Appendix 2 HDD Capacity Calculation

Calculate total capacity needed by each DVR (WITHOUT HDD) according to video recording (video recording type and video file storage time).

<u>Step 1</u> According to Formula (1) to calculate storage capacity q_i that is the capacity of each channel needed for each hour, unit MB.

Formula (1):
$$q_i = d_i \div 8 \times 3600 \div 1024$$

In the formula: d_i means the bit rate, unit Kbit/s

<u>Step 2</u> After video time requirement is confirmed, according to Formula (2) to calculate the storage capacity m_i , which is storage of each channel needed unit MB.

Formula (2):
$$m_i = q_i \times h_i \times D_i$$

In the formula:

- h_i means the recording time for each day (hour)
- D_i means number of days for which the video shall be kept
- <u>Step 3</u> According to Formula (3) to calculate total capacity (accumulation) q_T that is needed for all channels in the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) during **scheduled video recording**.

Formula (3):
$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^{c} m_i$$

In the formula: *c* means total number of channels in one DVR (WITHOUT HDD)

<u>Step 4</u> According to Formula (4) to calculate total capacity (accumulation) q_T that is needed for all channels in DVR (WITHOUT HDD) during **alarm video recording (including motion detection)**.

Formula (4):
$$q_T = \sum_{i=1}^{c} m_i \star a\%$$

In the formula : a% means alarm occurrence rate

You can refer to the following table for the file size in one hour per channel. (All the data listed below are for reference only.)

Bit stream size (max)	File size	Bit stream size (max)	File size
96Kbps	42MB	128Kbps	56MB
160Kbps	70MB	192Kbps	84MB
224Kbps	98MB	256Kbps	112MB

Bit stream size (max)	File size	Bit stream size (max)	File size
320Kbps	140MB	384Kbps	168MB
448Kbps	196MB	512Kbps	225MB
640Kbps	281MB	768Kbps	337MB
896Kbps	393MB	1024Kbps	450MB
1280Kbps	562MB	1536Kbps	675MB
1792Kbps	787MB	2048Kbps	900MB

Appendix 3.1 Compatible USB list

Manufacturer	Model	Capacity
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	512MB
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	1GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	2GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Freedom	256MB
Sandisk	Cruzer Freedom	512MB
Sandisk	Cruzer Freedom	1GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Freedom	2GB
Kingston	DataTraveler II	1GB
Kingston	DataTraveler II	2GB
Kingston	DataTraveler	1GB
Kingston	DataTraveler	2GB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	128MB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	256MB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	512MB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	1GB
Maxell	USB Flash Stick	2GB
Kingax	Super Stick	128MB
Kingax	Super Stick	256MB
Kingax	Super Stick	512MB
Kingax	Super Stick	1GB
Kingax	Super Stick	2GB
Netac	U210	128MB
Netac	U210	256MB
Netac	U210	512MB
Netac	U210	1GB
Netac	U210	2GB
Netac	U208	4GB
Teclast	Ti Cool	128MB
Teclast	Ti Cool	256MB
Teclast	Ti Cool	512MB
Teclast	Ti Cool	1GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	2GB
Sandisk	Cruzer Micro	8GB
Sandisk	Ti Cool	2GB
Sandisk	Hongjiao	4GB
Lexar	Lexar	256MB

Manufacturer	Model	Capacity
Kingston	Data Traveler	1GB
Kingston	Data Traveler	16GB
Kingston	Data Traveler	32GB
Aigo	L8315	16GB
Sandisk	250	16GB
Kingston	Data Traveler Locker+	32GB
Netac	U228	8GB

Appendix 3.2 Compatible SD Card list

Manufacturer	Standard	Capacity	Card type
Transcend	SDHC6	16GB	Big
Kingston	SDHC4	4GB	Big
Kingston	SD	2GB	Big
Kingston	SD	1GB	Big
Sandisk	SDHC2	8GB	Small
Sandisk	SD	1GB	Small

Appendix 3.3 Compatible Portable HDD list

Manufacturer	Model	Capacity
YDStar	YDstar HDD box	40GB
Netac	Netac	80GB
lomega	lomega RPHD-CG" RNAJ50U287	250GB
WD Elements	WCAVY1205901	1.5TB
Newsmy	Liangjian	320GB
WD Elements	WDBAAR5000ABK-00	500GB
WD Elements	WDBAAU0015HBK-00	1.5TB
Seagate	FreeAgent Go(ST905003F)	500GB
Aigo	H8169	500GB

Appendix 3.4 Compatible USB DVD List

Manufacturer	Model
Samsung	SE-S084
BenQ	LD2000-2K4

Appendix 3.5 Compatible SATA DVD List

Manufacturer	Model
LG	GH22NS30

Manufacturer	Model
Samsung	TS-H653 Ver.A
Samsung	TS-H653 Ver.F
Samsung	SH-224BB/CHXH
SONY	DRU-V200S
SONY	DRU-845S
SONY	AW-G170S
Pioneer	DVR (WITHOUT HDD)-217CH

Appendix 3.6 Compatible SATA HDD List

Please upgrade the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) firmware to latest version to ensure the accuracy of the table below. Here we recommend HDD of 500GB to 4TB capacity.

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
Seagate	Video 3.5	ST1000VM002	1TB	SATA
Seagate	Video 3.5	ST2000VM003	2TB	SATA
Seagate	Video 3.5	ST3000VM002	3TB	SATA
Seagate	Video 3.5	ST4000VM000	4TB	SATA
Seagate	SV35	ST1000VX000	1TB	SATA
Seagate	SV35	ST2000VX000	2TB	SATA
Seagate	SV35	ST3000VX000	3TB	SATA
Seagate	SV35 (Support HDD	ST1000VX002	1TB	SATA
	data recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	SV35 (Support HDD	ST2000VX004	2TB	SATA
	data recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	SV35 (Support HDD	ST3000VX004	3TB	SATA
	data recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST1000VX001	1TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST1000VX005	1TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST2000VX003	2TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST2000VX008	2TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST3000VX006	3TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST3000VX010	3TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST4000VX000	4TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST4000VX007	4TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST5000VX0001	5TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST6000VX0001	6TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST6000VX0023	6TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST6000VX0003	6TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST8000VX0002	8TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST8000VX0022	8TB	SATA

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST100000VX0004	10TB	SATA
Seagate	SkyHawk HDD	ST1000VX003	1TB	SATA
	(Support HDD data			
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST2000VX005	2TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST3000VX005	3TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST4000VX002	4TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST5000VX0011	5TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)			
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST6000VX0011	6TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
	Seagate)		075	0.171
Seagate	(Support HDD data	ST8000VX0012	8TB	SATA
	recovery offered by			
WD	Seagate) WD Green		1TB	SATA
WD		WD10EURX (EOL)		
WD	WD Green	WD20EURX (EOL) WD30EURX (EOL)	2TB 3TB	SATA
WD	WD Green	. ,		SATA SATA
WD	WD Green WD Purple	WD40EURX (EOL) WD10PURX	4TB 1TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD10F0RX WD20PURX	2TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD30PURX	3TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD30F0RX WD40PURX	4TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD50PURX	5TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD60PURX	6TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD80PUZX	8TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD10PURZ	1TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD10F0R2	2TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD30PURZ	3TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD40PURZ	4TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD50PURZ	5TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD60PURZ	6TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD80PURZ	8TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD4NPURX	4TB	SATA
WD	WD Purple	WD6NPURX	6TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Mars	DT01ABA100V	1TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Mars	DT01ABA200V	2TB	SATA
	Mais			

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
TOSHIBA	Mars	DT01ABA300V	3TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD03ACA200V	2TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD03ACA300V	3TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD03ACA400V	4TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD04ABA400V	4TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	Sonance	MD04ABA500V	5TB	SATA
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST1000NM0033	1TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST2000NM0033	2TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST3000NM0033	3TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST4000NM0033	4TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST1000NM0055	1TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST2000NM0055	2TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST3000NM0005	3TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST4000NM0035	4TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST6000NM0115	6TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST8000NM0055	8TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST10000NM0016	10TB	SATA
	(SATA interface)			0.171
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST4000NM0024	4TB	SATA
0	(SATA interface)		OTD	0.070
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST6000NM0024	6TB	SATA
Coorata	(SATA interface) Constellation ES series	ST4000NIM0022	1TB	SATA
Seagate	(SAS interface)	ST1000NM0023	IID	SAIA
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST2000NM0023	2TB	SATA
Seayale	(SAS interface)	3120001110023	210	SAIA
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST3000NM0023	3TB	SATA
Seagale	(SAS interface)	3130001110023	510	
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST4000NM0023	4TB	SATA
Couguio	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST6000NM0014	6TB	SATA
2 cuigato	(SAS interface)			
Seagate	Constellation ES series	ST1000NM0045	1TB	SATA
	(SAS interface)			

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
Seagate	Constellation ES series (SAS interface)	ST2000NM0045	2TB	SATA
Seagate	Constellation ES series (SAS interface)	ST3000NM0025	3TB	SATA
Seagate	Constellation ES series (SAS interface)	ST4000NM0025	4TB	SATA
Seagate	Constellation ES series (SAS interface)	ST6000NM0095	6TB	SATA
Seagate	Constellation ES series (SAS interface)	ST6000NM0034	6TB	SATA
Seagate	Constellation ES series (SAS interface)	ST8000NM0075	8TB	SATA
WD	WD RE series (SATA interface)	WD1003FBYZ	1TB	SATA
WD	WD RE series (SATA interface)	WD1004FBYZ (replace WD1003FBYZ)	1TB	SATA
WD	WD RE series (SATA interface)	WD2000FYYZ	2TB	SATA
WD	WD RE series (SATA interface)	WD2004FBYZ (replace WD2000FYYZ)	2TB	SATA
WD	WD RE series (SATA interface)	WD3000FYYZ	3TB	SATA
WD	WD RE series (SATA interface)	WD4000FYYZ	4TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD2000F9YZ	2TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD3000F9YZ	3TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD4000F9YZ	4TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD4002FYYZ	4TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD6001FSYZ	6TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD6002FRYZ	6TB	SATA
WD	WD (SATA interface)	WD8002FRYZ	8TB	SATA
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SATA interface)	HUS724030ALA640	3TB	SATA
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SATA interface)	HUS726060ALE610	6TB	SATA
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SATA interface)	HUH728060ALE600	6TB	SATA
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SATA interface)	HUH728080ALE600	8TB	SATA
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SAS interface)	HUS726020AL5210	2TB	SATA
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SAS interface)	HUS726040AL5210	4TB	SATA

Manufacturer	Series	Model	Capacity	Port Mode
HITACHI	Ultrastar series (SAS	HUS726060AL5210	6TB	SATA
	interface)			
Seagate	Pipeline HD Mini	ST320VT000	320GB	SATA
Seagate	Pipeline HD Mini	ST500VT000	500GB	SATA
Seagate	Pipeline HD Mini	ST2000LM003 (EOL)	2TB	SATA
TOSHIBA	2.5-inch PC series	MQ01ABD050V	500GB	SATA
TOSHIBA	2.5-inch PC series	MQ01ABD100V	1TB	SATA
SAMSUNG	HN-M101MBB	HN-M101MBB (EOL)	1TB	SATA
Seagate	2.5-inch enterprise	ST1000NX0313	1TB	SATA
	series			
Seagate	2.5-inch enterprise	ST2000NX0253	2TB	SATA
	series			

Appendix 4 Compatible CD/DVD Burner List

Please upgrade the DVR (WITHOUT HDD) firmware to latest version to ensure the accuracy of the table below. And you can use the USB cable with the model recommended to set USB burner.

Manufacturer	Model	Port Type	Туре
Sony	DRX-S50U	USB	DVD-RW
Sony	DRX-S70U	USB	DVD-RW
Sony	AW-G170S	SATA	DVD-RW
Samsung	TS-H653A	SATA	DVD-RW
Panasonic	SW-9588-C	SATA	DVD-RW
Sony	DRX-S50U	USB	DVD-RW
BenQ	5232WI	USB	DVD-RW

Appendix 5 Compatible Displayer List

Please refer to the following table form compatible displayer list.

Brand	Model	Dimension (Unit: inch)
BENQ (LCD)	ET-0007-TA	19-inch (wide screen)
DELL (LCD)	E178FPc	17-inch
BENQ (LCD)	Q7T4	17-inch
BENQ (LCD)	Q7T3	17-inch
HFNOVO (LCD)	LXB-L17C	17-inch
SANGSUNG (LCD)	225BW	22-inch (wide screen)
HFNOVO (CRT)	LXB-FD17069HB	17-inch
HFNOVO (CRT)	LXB-HF769A	17-inch
HFNOVO(CRT)	LX-GJ556D	17-inch
Samsung (LCD)	2494HS	24-inch
Samsung (LCD)	P2350	23-inch
Samsung (LCD)	P2250	22-inch
Samsung (LCD)	P2370G	23-inch
Samsung (LCD)	2043	20-inch
Samsung (LCD)	2243EW	22-inch
Samsung (LCD)	SMT-1922P	19-inch
Samsung (LCD)	T190	19-inch
Samsung (LCD)	T240	24-inch
LG (LCD)	W1942SP	19-inch
LG (LCD)	W2243S	22-inch
LG (LCD)	W2343T	23-inch
BENQ (LCD)	G900HD	18.5-inch
BENQ (LCD)	G2220HD	22-inch
PHILIPS (LCD)	230E	23-inch
PHILIPS (LCD)	220CW9	23-inch
PHILIPS (LCD)	220BW9	24-inch
PHILIPS (LCD)	220EW9	25-inch

Appendix 6 Compatible Switcher

Brand	Model	network working mode
D-LinK	DES-1016D	10/100M self-adaptive
D-LinK	DES-1008D	10/100M self-adaptive
		Five network modes:
		AUTO
Ruijie	RG-S1926S	HALF-10M
Kuljie	KG-319203	• FULL-10M
		HALF-100M
		• FULL-100M
H3C	H3C-S1024	10/100M self-adaptive
TP-LINK	TL-SF1016	10/100M self-adaptive
TP-LINK	TL-SF1008+	10/100M self-adaptive

Appendix 7.1 What Is the Surge

Surge is a short current or voltage change during a very short time. In the circuit, it lasts for microsecond. In a 220V circuit, the 5KV or 10KV voltage change during a very short time (about microseconds) can be called a surge. The surge comes from two ways: external surge and internal surge.

- The external surge: The external surge mainly comes from the thunder lightning. Or it comes from the voltage change during the on/off operation in the electric power cable.
- The internal surge: The research finds 88% of the surge from the low voltage comes from the internal of the building such as the air conditioning, elevator, electric welding, air compressor, water pump, power button, duplicating machine and other device of inductive load.

The lightning surge is far above the load level the PC or the micro devices can support. In most cases, the surge can result in electric device chip damage, PC error code, accelerating the part aging, data loss and etc. Even when a small 20 horsepower inductive engine boots up or stops, the surge can reach 3000V to 5000V, which can adversely affect the electronic devices that use the same distribution box.

To protect the device, you need to evaluate its environment, the lighting affection degree objectively. Because surge has close relationship with the voltage amplitude, frequency, network structure, device voltage-resistance, protection level, ground and etc. The thunder proof work shall be a systematic project, emphasizing the all-round protection (including building, transmission cable, device, ground and etc.). There shall be comprehensive management and the measures shall be scientific, reliable, practical and economic. Considering the high voltage during the inductive thundering, the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standard on the energy absorbing step by step theory and magnitude classification in the protection zone, you need to prepare multiple precaution levels.

You can use the lightning rod, lightning strap or the lightning net to reduce the damage to the building, personal injury or the property.

The lightning protection device can be divided into three types:

- Power lightning arrester: There are 220V single-phrase lightning arrester and 380V three-phrase lightening arrester (mainly in parallel connection, sometimes use series connection) You can parallel connect the power lightning arrester in the electric cable to reduce the short-time voltage change and release the surge current. From the BUS to the device, there are usually three levels so that system can reduce the voltage and release the current step by step to remove the thunderstorm energy and guarantee the device safety. You can select the replaceable module type, the terminal connection type and portable socket according to your requirement.
- Signal lightning arrester: This device is mainly used in the PC network, communication system. The connection type is serial connection. Once you connected the signal lightning

arrestor with the signal port, it can cut the channel of the thunderstorm to the device, and on the other hand, it can discharge the current to the ground to guarantee the device proper work. The signal lightning arrester has many specifications, and widely used in many devices such as telephone, network, analog communication, digital communication, cable TV and satellite antenna. For all the input port, especially those from the outdoor, you need to install the signal lightning arrester.

• Antenna feed cable lightning arrester: It is suitable for antenna system of the transmitter or the device system to receive the wireless signal. It uses the serial connection too.

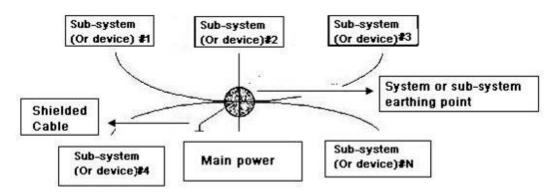
Please note, when you select the lighting arrester, please pay attention to the port type and the earthing reliability. In some important environment, you need to use special shielded cable. Do not parallel connect the thunder proof ground cable with the ground cable of the lightning rod. Please make sure they are far enough and grounded respectively.

Appendix 7.2 The Earthing Modes

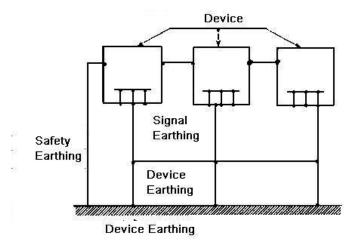
We all know the earthing is the most complicated technology in the electromagnetism compatibility design since there is no systematic theory or module. The earthing has many modes, but the selection depends on the system structure and performance.

The following are some successfully experience from our past work.

• **One-point ground:** In the following figure you can see there is a one-point ground. This connection provides common point to allow signal to be transmitted in many circuits. If there is no common point, the error signal transmission occurred. In the one-point ground mode, each circuit is just grounded only and they are connected at the same point. Since there is only one common point, there is no circuit and so, there is no interference.



• **Multiple-point ground:** In the following figure, you can see the internal circuit uses the chassis as the common point. While at the same time, all devices chassis use the earthing as the common point. In this connection, the ground structure can provide the lower ground resistance because when there are multiple-point grounds; each ground cable is as short as possible. And the parallel cable connection can reduce the total conductance of the ground conductor. In the high-frequency circuit, you need to use the multiple-point ground mode and each cable needs to connect to the ground. The length shall be less than the 1/20 of the signal wavelength.



• **Mixed ground:** The mix ground consists of the feature of the one-point ground and multiplepoint ground. For example, the power in the system needs to use the one-point ground mode while the radio frequency signal requires the multiple-point ground. So, you can use the following figure to earth. For the direct current (DC), the capacitance is open circuit and the circuit is one-point ground. For the radio frequency signal, the capacitance is conducive and the circuit adopts multiple-point ground.

When connecting devices of huge size (the device physical dimension and connection cable is big comparing with the wave path of existed interference), then there are possibility of interference when the current goes through the chassis and cable. In this situation, the interference circuit path usually lies in the system ground circuit.

When considering the earthing, you need to think about two aspects: One is the system compatibility, and the other is the external interference coupling into the earth circuit, which results in system error. For the external interference is not regular, it is not easy to resolve.

Appendix 7.3 Thunder Proof Ground Method in the Monitor

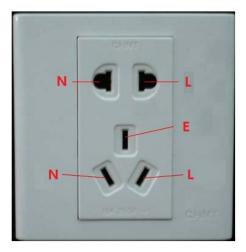
System

- The monitor system shall have sound thunder proof earthing to guarantee personnel safety and device safety.
- The monitor system working ground resistance shall be less than 1Ω .
- The thunder proof ground shall adopt the special ground cable from the monitor control room to the ground object. The ground cable adopts copper insulation cable or wire and its ground section shall be more than 20mm².
- The ground cable of the monitor system can not short circuit or mixed connected with the strong alternative current cable.
- For all the ground cables from the control room to the monitor system or ground cable of other monitor devices, please use the copper resistance soft cable and its section shall be more than 4mm².
- The monitor system usually can adopt the one-point ground.
- Please connect the ground end of 3-pin socket in the monitor system to the ground port of the system (protection ground cable)

Appendix 7.4 The Shortcut Way to Check the Electric System

by Digital Multimeter

For 220V AC socket, from the top to the bottom, E (ground cable), N (neutral cable), L(live cable). Please refer to the following figure.



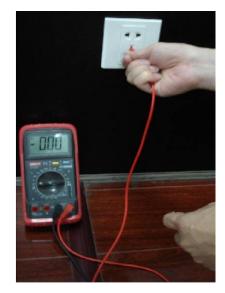
There is a shortcut way to check these thee cables connection are standard or not (not the accurate check).



In the following operations, the multimeter range shall be at 750V.

For E (earth cable)

Turn the digital multimeter to 750V AC, use your one hand to hold the metal end, and then the other hand insert the pen to the E port of the socket. See the following figure. If the multimeter shows 0, then you can see current earth cable connection is standard. If the value is more than 10, then you can know there is inductive current and the earth cable connection is not proper.



Turn the digital multimeter to 750V AC, use your one hand to hold the metal end, and then the other hand insert the pen to the L port of the socket. See the following figure. If the multimeter shows 125, then you can see current live cable connection is standard. If the value is less than 60, then you can know current live cable connection is not proper or it is not the live cable at all.



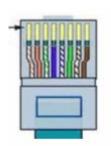
For N (Neutral cable)

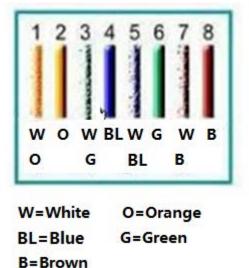
Turn the digital multimeter to 750V AC, use your one hand to hold the metal end, and then the other hand insert the pen to the N port of the socket. See the following figure. If the multimeter shows 0, then you can see current N cable connection is standard. If the value is more than 10, then you can see there is inductive current and the neutral cable connection is not proper. If the value is 120, then you can know that you have misconnected the neutral cable to the live cable.



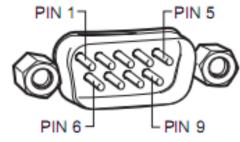
Appendix 8 RJ45-RS232 Connection Cable Definition

Here we are going to make standard RS232 port and standard RJ45 (T568B). Please refer to the following figure for RJ45 cable definition.



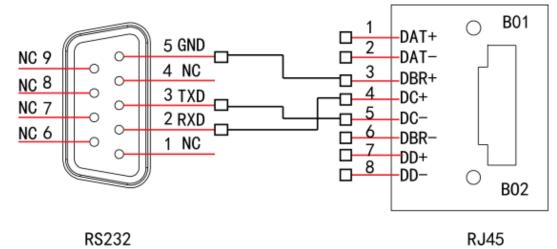


Please refer to the following figure for RS232 pin definition.



Cross Connection

Please refer to the following figure for connection information.

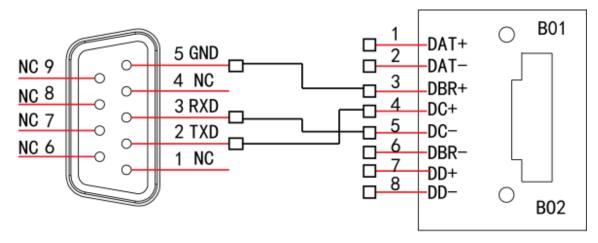


Please refer to the following table for detailed crossover cable connection information.

RJ45 (T568B)	RJ45 (Network cable)	RS232	Signal Description
4	Blue	2	RXD
5	White and blue	3	TXD
3	White and green	5	GND

Straight Connection

Please refer to the following figure for straight cable connection information.



RS232

RJ45

Please refer to the following table for straight connection information.

RJ45 (T568B)	RJ45 (Network cable)	RS232	Signal Description
4	Blue	3	RXD
5	White and blue	2	TXD
3	White and green	5	GND

Thank You for Choosing CP Plus!



Website: - <u>www.cpplusworld.com</u> Email id: - <u>sales@cpplusworld.com</u>; <u>support@cpplusworld.com</u>